Anzeige:

Notici. & Inscr. Sept. 32 1895

August 1896

Literarische Centralblatt乐队
del 1896

Archiv – 97 3+4– 1896
PALLADIUS DE RE RUSTICA.
LAVISONS DE LA RE RÉIGNÉ

D'APRÈS LE MESSAL

J.A. DEGRÉ

LIBRAIRIE DE L'ACADEMIE FRANÇAISE

1781
TO

MY TEACHER AND FRIEND

ARTHUR S. NAPIER.
Temporary Preface.

If the text of the Middle-English Palladius here presented needs an apology, it may be found in the editor's belief that no carefully edited Middle-English MS. can be without value for the study of the history of our language and literature. While the poem itself may be of little literary interest, it possesses a philological importance which can scarcely be overrated. Besides having a great number of words not elsewhere recorded in Middle-English literature, it offers important evidence as to the history of the development of English syntax, which, furnished by a member of Duke Humphrey's household who boasted that the Duke himself had taught him verse-making and that he wrote his poem at the Duke's best, cannot fail to be entitled to some consideration from English scholars. Both these points will be fully treated in a second part of this edition. The editor hopes, also, shortly to publish a brief discussion of the interesting and important words which this text contains.

As the work has hitherto been accessible only in an edition quite unsuited, on account of its inaccuracies, to the purposes of scientific research, it has been thought worth while to make it available in a more reliable form; and the Fitzwilliam MS. has been chosen because of the internal evidence it offers of having been prepared for Duke Humphrey himself from the author's own copy. The later version found in the Bodley MS. has been used to correct the text where ever there appeared to be any deviation from the original of the translation. In all such cases the reading of the Fitzwilliam MS. is given at the bottom of the page. To make the Bodley text accessible to all who might wish to use it, a careful collation of the Early English Text
Society's edition with the Bodley MS. has been appended. Another reason for adhering as closely as possible to the Fitzwilliam MS. is the care with which it is written, and the remarkable accuracy of its spelling. That it also represents the dialect of the author will be clearly shown in the introduction.

For the use of capitals, punctuation, and expansion of abbreviations, (denoted in the usual way by being printed in italic type) the editor alone is responsible. His endeavor has been to make the text as accurate as possible; and, while he knows that there may be errors in it, he hopes they may be as few as repeated careful collation can make them.

It has been a source of great pleasure to the editor that he has been able to do his work in the Bodleian Library, the resources of which find such an early appreciation in the prologue to this poem. The editor's warmest thanks are due to Bodley's Librarian, who made the work possible by having Earl Fitzwilliam's MS. photographed; and to Mr. Madan for patient and continual help; and especially to Earl Fitzwilliam for the well-known hospitality of Wentworth Woodhouse. It only remains to add a word expressive of the gratitude which the editor feels to the late Prof. Zupitza. It would be out of place here to attempt to reveal the depth and warmth of the affection with which he cherishes the memory of this dearly loved master and friend; yet he can but hope that, if this work does not clearly enough bear the impress of his teaching and that of the pupil who now represents his ideals and aims, other work may follow to be more worthy of them.

Oxford, April 1896.

Mark Liddell.
[1535]

William Horman [Tanner 412] made indentures to re-entitle the Fonts and Palladou to the Fonts.
## TABULA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tabula; a, b, c. [fol. 1.]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ayer, watir, londe, and gouernaunce: 1; c, d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probacioun of holsum ayer: 1; e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aray, axis, and instrumentis for tilmen: 21; e, f, g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abblaqueaciouin or excodicaciouin of vynys: 23; a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almauntrytre, setting, and good lond for hem: 27; f, g, h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almaundis, steepyng or watteryngge forto sette: 28; a, b, c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almaundis, to make tendir and swete: 28; e, f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almaundis, to be white &amp; longe duryngge: 28; g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almaundis, to growe wrenen with lettris: 28; h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almaundis, to sowe &amp; graffe in fleueryeer: 50; f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appultreen, a general reule forto sette: 40; g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyse,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aborance,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assis, to rence: 70; d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acheharnys, gaderynge: 114; a.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Bildynge of housyngge for husbondrie: 6; e. |
| How bildynge is best to stonde: 6; f, g. |
| Bildynge of wyntir housynge: 6; h. |
| Bildynge, stuffe and craft for the same: 7; a, b. |
| Bildynge, how to white: 8; c, d. |
| Bernys, to be drie sette: 9; d. |

10 Ms. feueryeer.
Bildynge thoil celar: 9; g, h.
Bildynge the wyn celar: 9; b, c.
Bildynge or makyng the cisterne: 8; f, g, & 9; a.
Bildynge stablis, & stondynge for hors & neet: 10; a, b.
Bildynge of muys: 10; d, g, & 11; a, b.
Bildynge the columbaire: 10; e.
Bricke wallis, and settyng of light: 7; g, h.
Bildynge for hay, chaf, and tymber: 14; c.
Bildynge of bathis: 20; c, d, e, f, g, h, &c.
Bildynge the backehous: 21; d.
Bricke makyng for bildynge: 79; e.
Bildynge tymber, to falle in November: 114; b, &c.
The bee yerd, how hit shal stonde: [19; a.]
Flouris for been, and a chast keper: 19; b, &c.
Bee, to be bought: 20; a, b.
Bee, seeknesse and helynge of hem; 70; e, &c.
Bee beth sumtyme to wel at esc: 71; a, b, c.
Bee, forto trace vnto their dwellynge: 74; f, &c.
Bee beth encreed in May and may not slepe
flor the bridde bee that must be slayn: 79; b.
Bee huyys castracioun: 82; e, &c.
Be war lest the bee fle fro thee: 83; a, &c.
The kyng of been to knowe, & been to hyue: 83; d.
The batayl of been to ben appesed: 83; c.
Bee, to replenysh aftir their pestilence: 83; h.
Bee huyys, to clense & kepe in November: 112; a, b.
Balke not thi lond, in L. at Lond.
Boolis, to chese: 66; h, &c.
Boolis, to make engender malis or femalis: 67; b.
Boolis, to putte to their femalis, and for
how many femalis oon male may suffise: 86; c, d.
Blissounynge of sheep: 86; e, &c.
Brennynge of pasturis: 88; g.
Barly galatike,\footnote{Beetis, Brasike,} in S. at Sowe.

\footnote{Reference omitted.}
\footnote{Ms. atese.
Benys to repe and keepe: 81; d.

**Cisterne, celar for oilis, wyn celar, and**

the columbary: in B. at Bildynge

Cucumber, in ffeueryeer to sowe, and make swete, **withouten core, or longe as a reed:** 57; c, d, e.

Tabula; e, d, c, f. [fol. 2.]

Cucumber is so ferd of thundir that hit wolde twayne,

and from oil hit wul elicche: 57; e.

Cucumber, to make of what fourme thee list: 57; f.

Cucumber, to graffe in breere and ferule: 57; g.

Cornys may not be touchid in flowryng: 76; a, b.

Chicchis, Colcase,

Cressis, Cappare,

Cunula, Coriaunder;

Commyn, Cerfoile,

Cicera, Cucumber,

Cannetis, in ffeueryeer to make: 41; g, h.

Chastyntre, plauntynge & settyng in Nouember: 111; a.

Chastyntre, settyng in ffeueryeer: 50; f.

Citurtre, tyllyng in Marche: 61; d, &c.

Citurtre, graffynge, & of his eternyte in fruyt & flour: 62; c.

Citurtreis bitter mary to chaungeto into swete: 62; e.

Citurtre, tyllyng in May: 77; e.

Citurtre, plauntyng in Juyn: 86; b.

Citur fruyt, to keepe: 62; f, g.

Chiritre, in October graffynge & settyng, and

What lond is good for hem: 99; h, &c.

Chiryis, to growe withoute boonys: 100; d, &c.

Remedie for rotyng and for auntis: 100; f.

Coltis or folis of hors, to knowe: 69; e.

Causynge of coltis teeth: 69; g.

Caluys, geldynge in diuere wise: 77; f.

Caluys castracion in Juyn: 82; d.

Chese, makynge kepynge & comfitynge: 78; e.

60 Ms. feueryer.
Chese, makyng & counfityng in Juyn: [82; d.]
Carene, defrut, & sape counfit in October: 105; a.
Cidonyte counfit in October: 105; d, &c.

Dalis beth not to dwelle inne: 8; e.  [fol. 2a.]
Dowuys, to multiplie: 10; g.
Dowuys to be saued from the wesil: 10; f.
Donge or myddying, how to sette: 14; d.
Deluynge, diuerse tymes: 15; d.
Deluynge aboute vynys or treen: 41; b, c.
Date bonys, to sette in October: 99; e, d.
Defrut, to counfit in October: 105; a.

Erthe, in L. at Londe.
Excodicacioun in vynys in Janyueer: 23; a.

Ernyng of londe in L. at Londe.
Exon, to chese in Marche: 66; c, &c.
Exon of dyuere condiciouns: 66; f, g.
Exon, tamynge: 67; f, g, h.
Exon, tamynge in other wise: 68; a, b.
Emplasturynge solemne in Juyn: 81; h, &c.
Emplasturynge in Juyl: 86; a.
Emplasturynge in Aust: 89; d.

Feelde, in L. at Londe.
ffieldis, to bey, discrecioun: 6; a.
ffleen forto destroye: 17; b, c.
ffloorynge for thresshyng: 18; f, g, h, &: 8; d, e.
ffallynge tymber in Janyueer: 30; g.
ffallynge of tymber for gutters: 77; a.
Figtre plauntynge in Marche: 63; e, &c.
ffyghtre, londe, and settynge in iiij maners: 63; f, &c.
ffigtre, to caprifie & scarifie with dyuerseremedic: 64; e, &c.
ffigtre, to remedie that castith his fruyt: 65; a, &c.
ffigis fele and fatte, to make: 65; e.

90 Reference omitted.  119 Ms. sacrifie.  B scarifie.
ffigis, sone ripe, to be latly ripe, & econtra: 65; c.

Gouernaunce, in, the greet part of husbondrie: 2: h. 135
Graynys, in S. at Seed.

Grauel, preef, and grosshing grauel is best: 7; c, d.
Garner makyng: 9; e, f.

Gardyn, how hit shal stonde: 14; f, g, h.
Gardyn closure: 15; a, b, c; and also 42; b, c. 140
Gardyn remedie: 15; g, h, &c.

Graffe in thi cuntre gise: 15: f.

Graffyngne in iiij maners in feueryeer: 38; c, &c.
Graffis, chesyng, gretnesse, and shape: 38: g, h,
Graffyng of vynys in elmis: 39; b, c. 145

Graffyng pechis to growe withoute bonys: 39; c, d, e.
Graffyng & settyng of pertreen in feueryeer: 44: c.
Graffyng of siliquie in feueryeer: 49; e.
Graffyng of mulberytre: 49; f, g: & 50; a, b, c.
Graffyng pertre and citwartre in Aust: 89: d. 150
Graffyng figtre in F. at figtre
Graffyng cucumber in C. at Cucumber
Graffyng citwartre in C. at Citwartre
Graffyng of melis in M. at Melis.  [fol. 3a.]
Graffyng of myddellers in M. at Middillers. 155
Graffyng of mastiketre in M. at Mastiketre.
Graffyng olyuys in O. at Olyuys.
Graffyng pechis in P. at Pechis.
Graffyng pertren in P. at Peris.
Graffyng pomgarnatis in P. at Pomgarnatis. 160
Graffyng of plumentre in P. at Plumtre.
Graffyng of quyncis in Q. at Quyncis.
Graffyng of tuberes in T. at Tuberes.
Graffyng of vynys in V. at Vynys.
Grape vngreynd, in diuers maner: 52; a, &c. 165
Grapis, white & blake in oon vyne: 53; a.
Grapis, whiche for the bord, whiche for the wyn: 33; [c]
Grapis, keepinge; good crafte: 95; g.
Grapis, bireyned, to remedie: 98; a.
Grapis, to kepe in the vyne til veer: 112; f.
Greek reisouns: 105; g, h.
Garlec, [Gooldis,] in S. at Sowynge.
Gressse, in iij maners: 87; b.
Gees, to rere and fatte: 13; d, e. 175
Goot buckis, to chese and gouernc: 113; f, g, h.
Gynnys, makyng for foulyng: 94; f.
Gynnys and foulyng in December: 118; d.

Husbandrie stont in iij thingis: 1; c.
Haliday hath noo necessite: 4; b. 180
Housyne in B. at Bildinge.
Hempe, holihocke in S. at Sowynge.
Hors, stondynge: 10; a, b.
Hors, stalons putte to maris in Marche: 68; c, d.

Tabula; h, i, k, l, m. [fol. 4.]

Hors shuld ha fourme, colour, meryte & pulcritude: 68; d. 185
Hors, stalons age, and maris: 69: d.
Stalons of assis, with her age: 70; b, c.

167 Reference-letter omitted.
Hennys, to rere and make hem ofte hacche: 11; c, d.
Hennys, to hele of the pippe and of the cornys: 11; e.
Hony countif: 82; h, &c. Hony onfake countif: 91; h. 190
Heruest in Juyn: 80; f, g. Heruest in Juyl: 85; c.
Heruest of panyke in September: 94; f.
Houris in Janyueer: 30; h. In ffeueryer: 53; b.
In Septembre: 96; a. In October: 106; a. In
November: 117; a; and houris in December: 118; e.

Iuglandis, tilynge: 50; f.

Karene, defruyt, and sape countif: 105; a.

Londis electioum: 2; a, e, f, g. 200
Lond, feebil, and fertil lond: 2; b, c, d.
Lond is not to be balked: 4; c, & 23; c.
Lond, profounde for grete olyuys: 4; d.
Lond for whete and barly: 5; d, e.
Lond is to take on honde as me may tile: 4; g. 205
Lond ouergrowe is holpen with gouernaunce: 4; h.
Lond that is salt to be remedied: 5; f, g.
Lond, chesynge in cold contre: 6; c.
Lond, fenny nys not to plowe: 23; d.
Lond for vynys: 25; b. ffor mulberitre: 48; h. 210
Lond for melis: 47; a, b. ffor quincis: 48; c, d.
Lond, plowynge in Janyueer: [23; b, c, d.] In ffeueryer:
[32; b, d.] In Marche: [54: g.] In April: [72; g.]
Lond, plowynge in May: 76; c. In Juyn: 81; e. [fol. 4a.]
In Juyl: 85; c, d. In Aust: 88; [d.] In September: 92; d. 215

After this line in B: Hony and wexe of dyvers herbes 19; e.
After this in B: Lande bareyn is to be flede fro: 3; h. 206
After this in B: Lande for whete and barly: 5; d, e. 210
Lande ofte ered or plowed: 30; d, e. 212, 213 Refer-
ences in brackets omitted. 215 Reference-letter omitted.
Lond, dongynge in September: 92; f, g.
Lond, to remedie for ille humour: 93; a, b.
Lond, to remedie for ille beestis: 93; b, c.
Lond, weet, wodi, wedi, or stony, to remedie: 76; e.
Lyme, the makyng therof: 7; f.
Lilies, to sette or sowe: 41; c, f.
Letuce, sowyng, and to make white letuce: 26; b, c, d.
Letuce with other herbis in a voride: 26; e, f, g.
Lette, Lynseed in S. at Sowyng.
Leek, sowyng, & to ha tendir & greet leek: 43; g, h.
Leek plauntis, how to kitre & sette: 44; a, b.
Lupyn, repynge, kepyng, & sowyng: 81; e.
Lambis to rete: 112; h, &c.
Liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.
Larde, bacons and echyne fish, to salte: 118; c.

Moold is to be mowed aboute a roote: 4; h.
Muyis in B. at Bildyng.
Middyng or donghil: 14; d.
Markyng of beestis, & makyng condymentes: 30; b.
Medis, newe to make: 93; h, and 14: a, b, c.
Melis, to graffe in fleueryeer: 46; h.
Melis, lond to growe in, and more graffyng: 4[1]; h, &c.
Melis, to remedie: 47; d, e.
Melis may be graffyd in diuers treen: 47; f.
Melis fruyt, kepyng: 47; f, g, h.
Melis, maad aisel and wyn of: 48; b.
Mixe sowyng & settyng in Marche: 50; e.

Tabula; m, n, o, p. [fol. 5.]

Melons, to sette in Marche, and make hem swete as mylke, and smellying as rosis: 57; b.

217 Ms. honour. 239 Ms. 4. 241 After this line in B: Moldewarpps to sle: 56; g, h, & 17: 8, e.
Middillers, to sette in Marche: 62; g, h.
Middillers, to remedie for auntis & eastynge fruyt: 63; b.
Middillers, to graffe and to kepe: 63; b, c, d.
Molberytre, tilynge in sfeueryeer: 49; f, g, h.
Molberitre, plauntynge, remedie for hem, and graffyng of the same: 50; a, b, c.
Mastike tre to graffe, and plaunte in Marche: 50; e.
Male appeltreen, in October to sette: 101; a.
Male applis, to countit in October: 101; a;
Maluys, | {Myntis.} | in S. at Sowynge.
Medica, | {Milde,} |
Maris, to chese and goiine: 68; h, &c.
Mulis, to haue in dyuers wise: 69; h, &c.

Nuttren, to sette in Janyueer: 28; h, &c.

Nuttren, to remedie, & nuttis Tarentyne: 29; f.
Nuttis, to kepe: 29; g, h.
Neepis & rapis in Juyl, to sowe & make grete: 85; e.

Oliue is to be plauntid of children: 5; a.
Oliuis grete, stond in deep lond: 4; d.
Oliuis, to sette in sfeueryeer, and lond for hem: 39; f, g, h.
Oliue bayis of dyuers names, & her stonding: 40; d.
Oliuis, to rere withouten oliue plauntis: 40[0]; e.
Olyuys, sikkil, to hele in Marche: 55; h.
Olyuys, bareyn, to make bere: 56; a, b.
Olyuys, graffyng, that fir distroye hem not: 72; d.
Olyuys, to ordeyne, sette & donge in October: 97; e, f, g.
Olyuys, bareyn, to brynge into bering cum coitu suo: 97; h.
Olyuys, putacioun, and oil makynge: 107; e. d.
Olyuys, to sette and cure in Nouembe?r: 507; e. [foll.5 a.]

Oil mirtite maad in Janyueer: 30; c.
Oile lauryne maad in Janyueer: 30; c.
Oile lentiscyene maad in Janyueer: 30; f.
Oile liliate, countit in May: 79; f.

247 After this line in B: Meddelers to remedie for wormes and make fertile; 63: a. 268 Ms. a.
Oile de rose counfit in May: 79; g.
Oile verde counfit in October: 98; b.
Oile lauryne maad in October: 98; c.
Oile makyng in Nouember: 114; g, h.
Oile, filthy, to pure in Noember: 115; b.
Oile, ille smellynge, tamende: 115; b, c.
Oile, brousty smellynge, tamende: 115; [g].
Olyuys to counfit in diuers wise: 115; h, &c.
Oldreggis and vrine for olyues: 32; f, g.
Origon, Oynouns in S. at Sowe.
Oxen in E. at Exen.

Pocok, to rere: 11; h & 12; til h.

Poondis for watir foullis: 14; b.
Pastynyng in diuers wise in Janyueer: 24; e. &c.
Puls, sowynge in Janyueer: 32; b, c.
Plowynge of lond in L. at Londe.
Pechis, to growe withoute bonys: 39; c, d, e.
Pechis, emplasturyng in May: 77; e.
Pechis, inoculacioun in Juyn: 81; h.
Pechis, settynge in Novembeir: 107; h, &c.
Pechis, ablaqueacioun, putacioun, & sanacioun: 108; c.
Pechis, to growe writen with lettris: 108; d.
Pechis of iij kyndis, and diuers remedie: 108; e.
Pechis, to make grete and swete: 108; h.

Tabula: p, q, r. [fol. 6.]

Peris, settynge and graffynge in sfeueryeer: 44; e.
Peris, tendir, swete, saury, and longe lastinge: 45; a.
Pertern, sikkil, to hele in diuers wise: 45; c, d.
Pertern, that they blossom not to longe: 45; e.
Peris, stony, to remedye: 45; e, f, g.
Peris may be graffed in diuers treen: 45; f.
Peris to graffe bi good craft: 45; g.

288 Reference-letter omitted.
Tabula.

Peris, to be saury to mete: 45; h.
Peris, to kepe, dyuerse crafte: 46; b, c, d.
Peris, to be ouertaken in Juyn: 81; g.
Perre, or wyn of peris in ffeueryeer: 46; e, f.
Peris, maad aisel of in ffeueryeer: 46; f.
Peris, maad liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.
Pomgarnate, settynge in Marche: 59; d, &c.
Pomegarnate, to be swete: 59; g, h.
Pomgarnatis, from chappynge, from wormys, and from corruptyng, to kepe: 60; a, b.
Pomgarnatis, to be fecounde & whit grayned: 60; c.
Pomgarnatis, to merueylously grete: 6[0]; d, and also in May: 77; d, and in Juyn: 81; g.
Pomgarnatis, to multiple: 60; e.
Pomgarnatis, graffyne in Marche: 60; e, f.
Pomgarnatis, kepynge: 60; f, g & c.
Pomgarnatis, maad wyn of: 61; b, c.
Pistace, to plaunte and graffe: 50; f.
Pistace, tilynge in October: 99; f, g.
Pynappultre, tilynge in ffeueryeer: 50; f.
Pynappultre, to sowe & plaunte: 109; e, f, g.
Pynappultre, kittynge & kepynge their fruyt, with more of plauntyng: 110; a, b.
Palme, deluynge aboute in Juyn: 81; h.
Palmys, to tile in Nouember: 99; c, &c.
Powdrynge vynys in Marche: 55; c. [fol. 6a.]
Pastynynge londis in May: 77; c.
Puls and potageware heruest: 81; c, d.
Plumtre, to sowe, plaunte, remedie and to graffe in Nouember: 110; b, &c.
Pasture for sheep: 113; b, c, d.
Pastynynge the gardyn in September: 94; h.
Psneep, { Panyk,} in S. at Sowe.
Pelettour, { Pesis,} in S. at Sowe.

324 Ms. 6 d. 346 Ms. pelectour.
Pauynge solers in May: 79; f, g, h.
Pauynge solars in Juyn: 84; c.
Pauynge in September: 95; f.
Passe counfit in Nouember: 105: b, c.

Quyncis, to graffe in fleueryeer: 48; b, c.
Quyncis, tilynge, and remedie for hem, with graffynge, and kepynge hem: 48; e, &c.

Rosaryis, to make and repare: 41; d, e.
Rosis sone ripe, to hauec: 41; e.
Rosis to kepe fresh: 79; h.
Rosaryis of fewe braunchis, to make: 112: e.
Rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
Rosate maad withoute rosis: 104; c.
Rodomelle counfit in May: 79: g.
Rapis, to chaunge into neepis & econtra: 85; f.
Radish, to make swete, & how to sowe: 89: b, c.
Rapis counfit in December: 118; b.
Reysons, Greek, to make in Nouember: 105; g, h.
Rylys, wylde: Rue, in S. at Sowe.

Seed, is to considre: 5; b.
Sowe in thi contrey maner: 15: f. Sowe in
Janyueer fichis and feyngreek: 23: e, f, g; and
Sowyng of cressis: 27; h.
Sowe in fleueryeer puls in drie lond: 32; b, c;
letuce, cressis, tasul, coriaundir, popy, saury,
senny, oynet, oynouns, dile, and colseed: 42;
c, &c: maluys, myntis, fenel, pasneep, cunula,
cerfoil, bectis, and leekseed: 43; e, &c.
Tabula.

chibols, colcase, comyn, and anyse: 44; c, d.
Sowe in Marche: mylde: 98; g: chichis &
cicera: 55; a, b, c: senuey & dile: 56; h:
hokke, armorace, wylde raue, leekis, bee-
tis, letuce, cappare, saury, colcase, cressis, gool-
dis and raue: 57; a: cucumber: 57; c: sperage:
57; h; rue: 58; c, f, g: gourdis: 58; h, &c.
panyk: 54; h; blite & pelettour: 59; b, c.
Sowe in Aprile: medica: 72; a, b, c: brasike &
ache: 72: h; thre kyndis of ache: 73; a; arage:
73; d; basilicon and how hit chaungeth colours,
and into other herbis. Sowe cucumber, melons,
pelettour, cappare, leek, colcase, coriandir,
beetis, letuce, oynouns, myntis, gourdis and
gooldis: 73; e, f.
Sowe in May mylde and panyk: 76: a. Ache,
melons, coriander, gourdis, tasul, radish, and
sette rue and leek: 77; c.
Sowe in Juyn brasik, ache, betis, radish, & letuce:
81; f. Experience of seed: 84; c, d.
Sowe in Juyl: oynouns, radish, arage, nepis, & rapis: 85; c, f, g.
Sowe in Aust: rapè, neep, and radishe: 88; h.
Sowe in September: whete & ador: 92; h; barly [fol. 7a.] 400
canteryne, lupyne, sisane, pesis, ficchis, feyn-
greek, forage and fasele: 93; d, e, f: popy, bra-
syk and origon: 94; g, h; cappare, gith, cressis,
dile, radish, pasneep, cerfoil, letuce, beetis,
coriaundir, rapis, and neepis: 95; a, b.
Sowe in October: whete and ador, sisane, fasele
and lynseed: 96; d, e, f: gooldis and senuey: 98;
d, e, f; dile, myntis, oynouns, pasneep, origon
Wylde neep, tyme, leekseed, beetis, and ba-
silicon: 99; a, b.
Sowe in Nouember: whete, fair benys, bar-
ly, lentis and lyne: 106; d, e, f, g: garlee, vlpike.

385 Ms. pelectour. 401 Ms. feyngreek. 411 Ms. flair b.
oynouns, tasil, cunula and armorace: 107, f, g; almaundis and iuglandis: 111; h.  
Sowe in December: whete, barly, benys and lynesed: 117; d.  
Sette saffroun in ffeuerye: 41; f; cannetis: 42; a; sette and graffe peris: 44; e, f, g, h.  
Sette in Marche: garlec, cunula, oynouns and vlpike: 56; h; origon and melons: 57; a, b; pomgarnat: 59; d, &c.  
Sette in Aprile: zizipbus: 73; g, h.  
Sette in May, ziziphe and figtre: 77; e.  
Sette in September, and graffe tuberes: 95; c, d, e.  
Sette in Nouember wyld pertre, citurtre, pomgarnate, serue, quynce, myddiller, siliqve, molberitre, chiritre and figtre: 111; h.  
Sette grete treen: 114; f.  
Scions of vynys, to sette in ffeuerye: 33; f, g, h.  
Scions their length & space bitwene hem: 33; f, g, h.  
Semynary, what hit is: 35; a.  
Semynary, deluynge in May: 77; b.  
Sperage, sponge, and to haue good sperage: 43; c, d.  
Sponge of sperage, to make in Marche: 43; c, d.  
Siliqua, to plaunte and sowe in ffeuerye: 49; d.  
Sisane, aboue in Sowe.  
Sape countiff in Nouember: 105; a.  
Swyn, sowis to chese longe sided: 50; h.  
Sowis, how longe gooth with pigge: 51; b.  
Swyn, what soil is best fore: 51; c, d.  
Stalons, in H. at Hors. Staloun assis, in H. there.  
Sheepeherynge in May, with good enoyntyng: 78; e, d.  
Sheepeherynge in Juyn: 82; d. Sheep, febil to putte awey in Juyl: 87; b, c. Sheep, rammys

432 Ms. lengh. B lengthe. 436 The reference should be 44; a, b, c.
to chese, and ewis for hem, and for to make hem bere malis or femalis: 86; e, &c. Sheep or lambis, rerynge: 112; h, &c. Sheep, to pasture in Nouember: 113; b, c, d, e. 450

Taris, to sowe in Janyueer: 23; h. Taris, to sowe in ffeueryeer: 32; f. Tasil, tilynge in Marche: 56; c, &c. Tasil, plauntynge in October: 98; e. Tuberes, to sowe and graffe in ffeueryeer: 50; e. Tuberes, settynge in Septembre: graffynge and kepynge their fruyt: 95; c, d, e. 455

Water, to preue: 1; f, g, h. Watir, to fynde for makynge of wynchis or of wellis: 89; e, &c. Watir is diuers in diuers groundis: 89; f, g, h. Watir, to knowe by diuers signys: 89; h, &c. [fol. 8a.] Watir wynchis, makynge with good craft: 90; e, f, g. Watir, preuynge bi dyuers assayis: 91; a, b. Watir conditis maad in dyuers wise: 91; c, d. 465


477 After this line in B: Subtil crafte for vynes in ffeuere: 39. per totum.
Kyttyng of comyn vyne in cold contre: 36; b.
Kyttynge bush vyynys with myche craft: 37: a, &c. 480
Vyne prouyntial, kyttynge: 37; e.
Vynys, plechinge, prouynynge or propagacioun: 37; h.
Vynys, deluynge, stakinge & byndynge: 41; b, c.
Vyne, lacrymose, to helpe: 52; e.
Vyne, to bere grapis vngreyned: 52; a, b, c, d. 485
Vyne, to bere grapes white and blake: 53; a.
Vynys, graffynge in Marche: 54; a.
Vynys, to be poudred in Marche: 55; c.
Vynys, stakyng, antique, and byndynge: 55; c, d.
Vynys, olde, to repara: 55; e, f.
Vynys, hurt or sike, fortto helpe: 55; g.
Vynys tendir, to tile in May: 76; c.
Vynys pampynacioun in May: 76; d.
Vynys ablaqueate, to couert in May: 77; a. [fol. 9]
Vynys, couerynge in Juyn: 81; d.
Vyne couerynge and vindage apparayle: 88: d.
Vyne yeerdis, lenc, to helpe in Aust: 88; f.
Vyndage, solempne in September: 95; d, e.
Vynys whos grapis rotith, to remedie: 96; h.
Vynys that beth fertile, marke hem in September for scions to sette in settyng seson: 95; g.
Vynys, to traile in September in hoot lond: 96; h.
Vynys, graffynge in September: 97; d.
Vynys, ablaqueacion in September: 97; b, c.
Vynys, ouerlonge, to repara in Nouember: 107; a, b. 505
Vynys, putacioun in Nouember: 107; c.
Vynys, pampynose and not fructuose, to remedie in Nouember: 112; c.
Vynys, bareyn, to remedie in Nouember: 112; d.
Vrnye, to putte aboute vyne rootis: 32; f, g. 510
Wyn mirtite counfit in ffeueryeer: 51; e.
Wyn mirtite counfit in Janyueur: 30; d.

501 The reference should be 96; g. in October, not September.
502 Ms. trale. B trale.
Wyn tiriake, right helful to make: 51; f. g.
Wyn mirtyle maad in other wise: 52; f, g.
Wyn absinthiate, rosate, & violate: 52; h.
Wyn of pomgarnat, counfit in Marche: 61; a, b.
Wyn rosate, counfit in May: 79; f.
Wyn of graphis bireyned, to remedie: 98; a.
Wynys, dyuersite & makyng of hem: 101; c, &e.
Wynys of dyuerse colouris beth of dyuerse qualite and of dyuerse sauouris: 101; c, d.
Wyn, makyng of muste by deccoecion in oon maner and in another maner by see watir fy-nyd and tried: 101: e, f, g.
Wyn, to make longe endurynge: 101; g.
Wyn or must that is birayned. to helpe: 101; h. [fol. 9a.]
Wynys, sowre to make sweete: 102; a.
Wynys, wel smellynge to make: 102; b.
Wynys, sweete drynkynge to make: 102; c.
Wynys, newe to make seme olde: 102; d, e.
Wynys, to remedie for enfeccioun: 102: e, f.
Wynys, blake to make white & econtra: 102; h, &c.
Wynys, smale to make grete: 103; b, c.
Wynys, austere to make cleer and gentil drinke: 103; d.
Wynys, troubl or feculent, to clere anoon: 103; e.
Wynys in fyn confeccioun: 104; c.
Wyn pestilence: 104; c.
Wyn in other confeccioun: 104; d.
Wyn ynomelle: 104; f, g, h.
Wyn of peris: 46; e, f.
Vyolet settynge in ffueeryeer: 41; f.
Wortis, hoor as frost, and tendir; with tyme of the Wortis settynge in ffueeryeer: 43; a, b, c, d.

Y pomelides, settynge in December, and fruyt keepynge of the same: 117: g. &c.
Ziziphus, settynge & tilynge: 73; g. h.
Ziziphus, to glade if hit be sorouful, and
Ziziphus fruytis forto keepe: 74; a, b.

Explicit tabula. Deo gratias.
PROHEMIUM.*

[fol. 10.]

AGRICULTURE AS IN NATURE"AND' ART

Tendure, of creature al Creatour,
List to profiide; and duc H[umfrid]e his part
Divide of either side, a[dd]ynge honour
So high that we of princiis se the flour
Hym be. So sende he me sense and science
Of my balade away to rade errour,
Pallade and do, to glade his excellence.

His excellence, O Trine and Oon, eterne
Almyghty Lord, alsapyent al good,
Thy Providence, as sterismon and sterne
Emforth this word now refluent, now flood,
Now in concord, now violent and wood,
By lif present, so list extende in grace,
That of his woord, his werk, entent or mood
Noon inuident may reprehende an ace.

An ace apoynt, y vadirstonde, is werk [fol. 10a.]
Disioynt, mys take, on honde of his support.

1 See notes. 3, 4 H[umfrid]e (H and e still legible)
and two letters not reaching below line in a[dd]ynge covered by
blot. 6 sense and science] over erasure. 8 glade] gl and
part of a covered by blot, though still legible.

* The proem and epilogues are written in hand A, in colored
inks, the arrangement of which is described in the notes.
Wroght euer kynge, or prince, or knyght, or clerk, 20
A thyng other then right, by his confort?  
Though opon fame ha maad thus pleyn report,
Yit lame is she tatteyn unto the dede.
Of myghtiest, to hym is glad resort;
Of meest and leest, is had his loue and drede.

His loue and drede in brestis sprede; his wit 25
And grace in sondri place is so secound,
That sapience in his prudence is knyt,
As seyn in trewthis pleyn — (that list abounde
In myn entent, the sapient secound
Is fonde) inte euery londe whos fame is born,
And worthy straunge her londis chaunge, & founde
Expresse of his prowesse at eye aforn.

At eye aforn, is hym right here in sight
To here; and noon was lorn of their labour
Whos vertu seyn and doon, disport aright. 30
Resort han summe ayeyn, with gret honour
And yiftis grete; and summe vnder this flour
Are heer, and thyngis trete of high emprise
ffor lif present, for lif future, vche hour.
His cure and iust entent who kan comprise?

Prohemium [fol. 11.]

Who kan comprise in werkis wise, in right,
In sadde avise as forto wise a londe?
The duc periure, who made assure in flight?
Calise endure who made, and sure in honde?
The kyngis right, who made vpright to stonde? 40
Who hath insight to stynte vnright, aduerse?
Who hath be prest the chirche in rest to londe? —
As trewthe is best let feifthullest reherce.

Let feifthullest reherce, y treste hym beste[
Yf heretike ought kouthe pike him fro,

19 Wrought] o added above in same hand and ink. 49 Ms.

rehence.
28. cf. Tolstoy II, 159
Yf Sharp or Wawe hadde of the lawe a feste,
Yf right was fond in al this londe [undo],
Hit to gouerne he doon the sterne vnto.
Of euery poyn, a kyng ennoynt of bothe
Englund and ffraunce hath conysaunce also. 55
Nis ther noo lord that nil record hem sothe.

Record hem sothe; hit self the dede apperith,
Wul he for bothe, alyue and dede, esploye
To saue vs here and hem in ffraunce; hit cherith
His wit to here and Orliaunce ennoye.
Wel myght a kynge of suche a flour enioye,
To seen hit sprynge in fyn odour & huys,
Strenght & sauour, hym oueral to ioy,
In whos fauour science and al vertu is.

Uertu is fonde if golden sapience  [fol. 11a.] 65
Haue intellect, and consel fortitude;
If pite stonde enaured with science
That hem connect: the Lordis drede enclude.
Man thus confect is voide of dedis rude.
This kyngis dere vnecul, & sone, and brother,
Hath God prouect, His werkis to conclude, . 70
His werkis here — or where is suche another?
Another felyng so — the philosophre
In bokis natural, as is phisic,
Metaphisic; also thus prompt to profre 75
Vche art quadriuial: and hath practic,
With theoric, moral, as is ethic,
Politic, monastic yconomye,
In grammar, ground of al, growyng logic
ffor fruyt and rethoric to florifie?

To florifie in artificial
Science and al thorgh se philosophie,
Beth thyngis hie. And yittis natural

52 Ms. unto — a cross stands opposite this line in the margin.
Hit is not smal to haue, as memorie —
What thyngge engyne vpflynde, or reson trie
And iustifie. In tresor to recline,
Is not indigne, if good phisionomye
Vche organ eye, and al figure & lyne.

Prohemium [fol. 12.]

At Oxenford thyss lord, his bookis fele
Hath euery clerk at werk. They of hem gete
Metaphisic; phisic these other feele;
They natural, moral they rather trete.
Theologie here bye is with to mete;
Hem liketh loke in boke historical.
In deskis xij hymselue, as half a strete,
Hath boked thair librair vniversal.

For clergie, or knyghthod, or husbondrie,
That oratour, poete, or philosophre
hath tretid, told, or taught, in memorie
Vche lef and lyne hath he, as shette in cofre;
Oon nouelte vnnethe is hym to profre.
Yit Whethamstede, and also Pers de Mounte,
Titus, and Anthony, and y laste ofre
And leest. Our newe is old in hym tacounte

But that his vertu list vs exercise,
And moo as fele as kan in vertu do.
He, sapient, is diligent to wise
Alle ignoraunt, and y am oon of tho.
He taught me metur·make, and y soso
Hym counturfete, and hope, aftir my sorow,
In God and hym to glade; and aftir woo,
To ioy, and aftir nyght, to sey good morow.

And hym that held, as doubil mortal foo [fol. 12a.]
Ten yeer, myself and myne in wrong oppresse,

89 fele] glossed plures s. CXXX. 91 Feele] glossed sentiunt.
And yet my chirche and al my good me fro
Hath in effect, yet treste y God redresse.
But this mater as here is not express;
As ye seid erst, in hope y thynke abide,
And to that princes werk, my wit compresse;
My wronge, my woo, my care y sette aside.

And Hym, that Lord that with his woundis wide
From deth vs bought, and hath our lif in cure —
Thorgh al this werk so derk he be my gide;
My wight he right, my number and masure,
That first for hym, and thenne his creature,
His princes flour, good fruyt & fresh plesaunce
Vpgrowe on hit, in his Agriculture
Maad at his hest and his Consideraunce.

Explicit Prohemium\(^1\).

\(^{1}\) pro ennulis.
I.

Aier, Watir, Loud, and Gouernaunce.

Aier and watir. 1. [fol. 13.]*

De preceptis rei rustice. capitulum primum.

Consideraunce is taken at prudence
What man me must enfourne; and housondrie
No rethorik do teche, or eloquence,
As summe han doon, hemself to magnifie.
What cam therof? That wise men folie
Her wordis held. Yet other thus to blame
We stinte, in caas men do by vs the same.

Tilynge is vs¹ to write of euery londe,
With Goddis grace, eek pasture and housynege
ffor housondrie; how watir may be fonde; 89. e. 10
What is to rere or doon in euery thinge
Plesaunce and fruyyt the tilman forto bringe
As seeson wol; his appultreen, what hour
Best is to sette, is part of oure labour.

1. The illuminated initial which extends the width of the stanza encircles the arms of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester. 4 Ms.

summen, B sum. 14 Ms. graffe, B sette (Lat. ponenda).

¹ interest nostra.
* In hand B.
De iiiij rebus in quibus agricultura consistit. Capitulum secundum.

In thingis iiiij, al husbondrie mot'fet^dt^: 15
In watir, aer, in londe, and gouernaunce. 1

And iiij the first, as watir, aer, and londe,
Beth natural; the firthe 2 is of plesaunce
And crafte of man. But this consideraunce
Is first to haue, how thing is of nature 3
In placis ther thou wolt ha the culture.

And first biholde aboute, and se thyn aer;
If hit be cleer and hool, stond out of fere.
Thy watir eek bihold if hit be feier,
Holsum & light, and outher springynge there, 25
Or ellis thidir brought from ellis where 4,
Or that hit come of rayn. Ek se thy londe
Be fertile, and commodiously stonde.

De aieris probacione. Capitulum tertium. [fol. 13a.]

Good aer is there as dalis depe ar noone,
And mystis derk no dayis makith nyght: 30
The contrey men colourid wel vchoone,
Their wittis cleer and vnoffensid sight,
Her voicis feire, her herynge pure and light —
Al this is preef of holsum aer and clene,
And ther as is contrair is aer vnclene. 35

De aqua probanda. Capitulum quartum.

The watir out of gaseyn 5 or of myre 6
Be not ybrought, ner out of metal synke.
That hit be fresh coloured first desire,
Not moddy, but plesaunt and good to drynke;
And smylle also therto in caas hit stynde. 40
If hit be cole in hete an luke 7 in colde,
The bettir may me with that watir holde.

21 Ms. a man wol ha e., B thowe wilt haue the e.

1 industria. 2 s. gouernaunce. 3 s. aer, aqua, terra.
4 ab aliunde. 5 lacuna. 6 palude. 7 tepida.
Yet al though these in watris feire appere, An hid defaut is sumtyme in nature Vndir couert, and therof thus enquere, If contrey men in likyng hele endure — Her hesis goode, her chekis also pure, And lite or no complaynt inwith the brest, The longis: hool and wynded with the best. The longis woo comth ofte of yvel cire; The stomak als, of aier is ouertake. Take heede ek if the dwellers in that leir Her wombis, sidis, reynys, swelle or ake, If langour in their bladdris2 ought awake. And yf thou se the puple sounde and fair, No doute is in thi watir ner thyn aier.

Londe. 2. [fol. 14.]

De terre eleccione. Capitulum quintum.

Fecundite se thus inwith thi londe: Se not the swerd3 al nakid, white, vnclene; Al chalk4, or grawe5 grosslyng in thyn honde, Withouten moold admyxt, ner sondy6 lene, Nor hungry cley7, ner stonys ful vche rence: To ronke & weet, yolgh, bittir, salt, ragston8: Valeyis hard and deep eek be ther noon. A roten swerd9 and welnygh blak, hit selue Suffisyng wel with gras10 to ouerwrie, And tough to glewe ayeyn though hit me delue; The fruyt therof not scabby11, roostid12, drie: With walwort13 that good lond wol signifie, With risshis14, reed15, gras16, trefoil17, plunnys18 wylde And breris19 fatte also go hit with child. 70

50 Space left for large initial and afterward filled in with smaller one. 62 Ms. better, B bitter. 69 Ms. trofoil, B trefoil.

1 pulmone. 2 vesicis. 3 glebam. 4 creta. 5 arena. 6 sabulo (repeated in margin.) 7 iciuna glarea. 8 tephna. 9 putris gleba. 10 gramie. 11 scaber. 12 torridus. 13 chulo. 14 iunccis. 15 calamis. 16 gramie. 17 trifolia. 18 prunis. 19 rubis.
Coloured, stond not on to bisily
To se thy lond, but rather fatte and swete.
To preue hit faat, a clod avisily
Let take, and with good watir wel hit wete,
And loke yf hit be glewy, tough to trete;
Or make a diche, and yf the molde abounde
And wol not in ayeyn, hit is fecounde.

Yf hit be lene, hit gooth in al and more:
Yf hit be mene¹, hit wol be with the brinke.
But forto take hit swete, atast alore
The bittrist erthe and werst that thou canst thynke,
An ethen potte as take and y[i]f hit drynke
In watir sweete, and therupon let deme².
ffor vynys, lond to chese, eek most me yeme³:

In coors⁴ and in colour, solute and rare: [fol. 14a.] The treen⁵ theron light, fertil, faire, & longe
As peris wilde and plummys, busshis arc:
Not crokid, lene, or seek, but hool & stronge.
Ne poole⁶ hit not, but goodly playn elone;
Ne picche hit not to soore into the vale,
Ne breke hit not al doun aboute a dale.

Tempest, yf hit be hilly, most assayle:
An euen feeld do chese, and in the mene.
That watir be the cleef awey tranayle.
Or hil or dale in mesure let demene,
But se thyn ayer be feir, and lond vnlene⁷.
An hier hil, that wynd that wold offended
Let holde of, if no wodis thee defende.

The londis fatte, or lene, or thieke, or rare,
Or drie or moyst, and not withouten vice —
ffor dyuers seed, yet, they right needful are.

82 Ms. yf, B yene. 83 Ms. swete, corrected by scribe A.

¹ mediocris. ² an terra sit dulcis. ³ attendendum est.
⁴ corpore. ⁵ arbores. ⁶ stagnat verbum est. ⁷ pinguis.
But take the fatte and moyst is myn aise,
Ther werk is leest and fruyt is meest of price;
And aftir hit the thikke and ronke is best;
But thikke and drie espie, & graunte hit rest. 105

De industria agriculture. Capitulum sextum.

A yer, watir, lond considred in nature,
Now comth the craft. The craft is gouernaunce —
Now euery word and sentence is of cure.
The lord present, his feeld may best auaunce.
The lond is good, the colour nought, perchaunce; 110
Therfore in hew¹ be no greet diligence,
ffor God by His plesaunce al wol dispense.

Gouernaunce. 3. [fol. 15.]

Vche graffe² and grayne³ is good; but aftir preef,
Do sowe or graffe; and seedis newe eschewe
To sowe or graffe and triste in their boncheef. 115
Out of their lond eek seedis wol renewe
And chaunge hem silf, as writith clerkis trewe,
In placis weete al rather then in drie.
ffor vynys now, a poynt of husbondrie: —

Northward, in placis hoot; in placis colde, 120
Southward; and temperaunt, in est and west.
Yet of tilynge is dyuers resoun holde,
But thuse⁴ of thy prouync, hit holde I best.
To fructifie also this is honest,
That yonge folk obey vnto their eldron 125
In gouernaunce as good and boxum children.

To kitte⁵ a vyne is thingis iij tattende⁶:
The vyne, and fruyt, & place in whom they growe.
Of eerly kittyng, braunchis fele ascende;
Of lat kittyng comth grapis right ynowough. 130

130 lat] erasure of e after t.

¹ colore. ² surculus. ³ semen. ⁴ vsum. ⁵ putare. ⁶ considerare.
ffro febul lond, ek chaunge hem yf thou mowe, ffor man and tre fro febil lond to good, Who can, and wol not chaunge, I holde hym wood. And kitte hem streit aftir thi good vyndage, And, grapis fewe yhad, let kitte hem large. Thyn yrons keep in hard & sharp vsage ffor graffyng & for kittynge, y the charge, And do thy dede er flour or gemme enlarge;

Eek yf the plough mys do, the spade amende. In londis drie and hoot, no vyne extende.

In placis hoot, in placis ouerdrie [fol. 15a.] Hit is no boote his vyne a man to sette, There as for hethe he must hem ouerwrie.

Yet yf that wynd Vulturnus ouersette
A vyne in heete, or other blastis lette
Or brenne a vyne, in stre or other thyng To couert here is holden husbondyng.

The bareyn braunch, yf ronke & grene hit be,
Rygth by let kitte hym of as mortal foo
Of al thy tre. But bareyn lond thou fle
As pestilence. In donged lond also
To sette vynys yonge, as do not so.
Eek Grekis sayn that aftir yeeris thre,
Saue wortis, sowe in hem what euere hit be.

Uche herbe also, they seyn, hit is to sowe
In londis drie, outake of hem the beene.
The beene in londis weete is best to throwe.
And sette not out thi londis faat or lene
To hym whos lond adioyneth on thy rene;
ffor harm & stryf of that vpon thy selue
May rise, yhe & perchaunce ouer thee wheleue.
Tyle al thy feeld or al thy feeld is lorn.  
Thy whete, a wondir\(^1\) chaungyng, thryis sowe  
In lond to faat wol turne into other corn,  
And rie of whete ysowen wul vp growe,  
As they that are expert in tilynge knowe.  
Iliche fre fro thingis iij thou twynne:  
Sterilite, infirmyte, and synne.  

**Gouernaunce. 4. [fol. 16.]**  
In bareyn londe to sette or foster vynys,  
Destroyeth al the labour and expense.  
In feeldis more\(^2\), in hillis nobler wyn is.  
Aboundaunt wyn the north wynd wol dispense  
To vynys sette vppon his influence,  
The southern wynd enspirith bettir wyn;  
Now myche\(^3\) or noble\(^4\), cheeses, the choys is thyn.  

**Necessite** nath neuere halyday —  
Tak hede of that, and feeldis temporat e,  
Although hit be good sowynge; yet alway  
Or longe yf hit be drie in oon estate,  
Let sowe hit on, and God hit fortunate.  
And yf thy wey\(^5\) be foul, hit is dampnable  
And neithir plesaunt, neither profitable.  

**To tile a feeld,** me most ha diligence;  
And balk hit not, but ere\(^6\) hit vp bydene.  
A litel tiled wel wul quyte expence\(^7\)  
So take on honde as thou may wel sustene.  
The vynys blake away let take; eek grene  
And tendir vynys kitte, ar therby shent,  
And stakis longe ar vynys increment.  

**Turne euery kirf\(^7\) aweyward from the grape**  
Lest droppynge do hit harm; ennoynteth eke

---

\(^1\) interpositio.  \(^2\) s. vini.  \(^3\) s. vinum.  \(^4\) s. vinum.  \(^5\) via.  
\(^6\) ara.  \(^7\) incisuram.
The braunchis kitte, and vp they haste eschape
Al faat & sad; deep lond also thou seke,
Olyuys\(^1\) grete out of that lond wol reke\(^2\)
With drasty wattery fruyt, and latte and lite,
Unsuffisaunt the costis forto acquyte.

\textbf{Luke}\(^3\) ayer and tempur wynd, olyuys loue; [fol. 16a.]
And vynys that vpon the hillis stonde,
By processe vp beeth brought to their aboue —
Yet not but footis iiiij in febil londe,
And seuen foote in fatt, vp may they stonde;
Eke as the grüpe is grene and wol not shake,
Vpbynde hit softe, and hit is vndirtake.

\textbf{Thy} vyne in oon stede\(^4\) alway, thou ne bynde,
And delue hir cloos, for harmynge thy vyndage.\(^5\)
Eek deep and fertil lond hit is to fynde;
And too feet deep\(^6\) is good for corn tilage,
And doubil that for treen\(^7\), in depnes gage.
A novel vyne vp gooth by diligence
As fast as hit gooth doun by negligence.

And take on hond, in husbondynge of londe,
As thou may bere in maner and mesure.
War arrogaunce in taking thync on honde,
ffor aftir pride in scorn thou mayst assure.
And elder than oon yeer, no grayn in vre\(^8\)
Thou putte, in drede hit die. Eek hillis yeld is
Wel gretter grayn and fewer, then in feeld is.

In spryngynge of the mone is best to sowe,
In dayis warm; and treen vnprofitable,
If that thy lond with hem be ouergrowe,
Divide hit thus: that fatte & bering, able,
Let plowe hit vp, and leef the lene, vnable,

213 \textit{In left margin: Nota.} 204 \textit{Ms. noman b.,} B thou ne b.
209 \textit{Ms. nobul,} B novel (Lat. novella). 214 \textit{Ms. me may,} B thou maist.

\(^1\) olive. \(^2\) crescere. \(^3\) tepidum. \(^4\) loco. \(^5\) vindimie.
\(^6\) alta. \(^7\) arboribus. \(^8\) experiencia.
Court in woode; yet wul this, with trauaile
And brennynge hit, thi fat lond countaruayle.

Gouernaunce. 5.  [fol. 17.]

But when hit is so brest, by yeris fyue
As nygh hit not, and aftir shaltow se
That hit as fatter lond wol crece and thruye.
Tholyue, as Grekis seyn, shal plaunted be
Of children clemnesse in virgynyte,
Perchaunce in remembraunce how olyue tre
Is premynent to virgyne chastite.
The greynys namys is no ned to telle,
Ner, aftir tyme and placis, how they chaunge;
Suffise hit thee, ther as thou kestist dwelle,
To se the contrey seed, and seed estraunge.
Preue eek thonpreued greyne afore eschaunge.
Lupyne and ficchis¹ slayn, and on their roote
Vpdried, are as dongyng, londis boote.

And let hem drie vnslayn, and vp they drinke
The londis iuce². In place eek hoot and drie,
In champayn eek, and nygh the seis brinke
By tyme vpon thy werk in vynys hie;
And placis cold & moyst, or shade and hie
Hathou noon hast. And this to kepe in houris,
As wel as month, or dayes, thyn honour is.

And tilyng, whenne hit tyme is hit to do,
Is not to rathe yf dayis thryis fyue! ²²
Hit be pruent; and not to late also,
As for as longe. Eek cornys best wole thruye
In opon lond, solute, aclyued blyue
Vpon the sunne; and lond is best for whete
If hit be marly,³ thicke, and sumdel weete.

226 Ms. And, B As glossed dimitte iacere.  234 After
hit erasure of 2 letters — to?

1 erum.  2 succum.  3 crotosa (sic).
And barley lond is good solute and drie — [fol. 17a.]
That maner molde, hath barley in delite:
In cley lond if me sowe hit, hit wole die.

Trymenstre seedis eek is to respite
To placis colde, of wyntir snowis white,
Ther as the lond is weet in somer seson:
And other way to worche, is countur reson.

Trymenstre seed in heruest forto sowe
In londis cold is best: and yf thec nede
In londis salt that treen or graynys growe,
Thou must anoon on heruest plante or seede,
The malice of that lond, or cause of drede,
That wyntir with his shouris may of dryue.
Yet most hit haue an other thing to thryue,

Sum grauel or sum watir lond kest vndir,
If thou hit plante: and yf thou wolt hit sede,
A comyn moolde amonge hit part asundir,
And al the better wol thi werkis spede.
The stonyes on thy lond is forto drede,
For they beth somer hoot and wyntir colde:
That vyne, & grayne, & tre distempur wolde.

The lond aboute a roote is to be moued
Al vpsodoun, and flekis shal we make
Of donge and molde; and first be molde admoued
And after, donge. A premynent to make
Vpon thi feeld, hym nyl y undirtake
That is thy dere entere; and why? for he
Wol wene his werk be wel, how so euer hit be.

268 Ms. me shal, B thou wolt.
278 nyl added above the line by scribe A.
To chese\(^1\) or bie\(^2\) a feel[d], consider this —
That is nature and his fecundite
Be not fordoon by husbondyng hit mis;
Unhusbondyng vndothat fertilithe.
Yet pose\(^3\) y that hit might amendid be.
The seurer is to treste in thingis sure;
The hole is saaf, the hurte is forto cure.

Yet as for seed, hit may wel ben amendid.
But vines may ha vices worthy blame:
To longe or brode, vptrailed or extendid,
As diuers men han doon to fresshe her fame
And fewe or febil grapis in the same
Han growe,—a gret labour is to correcte
A moold in this maner that is enfecte.

The lond is thus to chese: in costis colde,
On south & est, se that hit feire encline,
And that noon hil the sonne owt from hit holde:
But from the cold Septemtrion decline,
And from northwest ther chilling sonnys shine;
In costis hoot, Septemtrioun thow take
Ther fruit & high plesaunce & helthis wake.

And se the flood be good ther thow wilt dwelle,
For oft of hit exalith myst ympure;
And fle therfro[m] in caas hit myght the quelle.
Be mire\(^4\) also to dwelle, hit is not sewre,
And namly sowth & west that drie & dure\(^5\)
In seson hoot; for causis pestilent
Engendereth ther & wormes violent.

---

1. eligere. 2. comperare. 3. ponu. 4. paludem. 5. arent et indurant verba sunt.

* Folios 18 to 25 are written in hand C.
Thyn hous, as wol thi fortune & thi feeld.
Let make hit vp, in craft and in mesure
Hit to repare as may thi londe foryelde;
Demened so that, if mysaunture
fiordo thy hous, a yeer or too recure
Hit atte mest. And sette hit sumdel hie
for gladson & for saddir ground & drie.

The fundament enlarge hit half a foote
Outwith the wough: but first thy gront assay.
If hit be ragge or roche, on hit thow foote
In depth a foote or too, but uppon clay
If thow wilt bilde, another is tharay:
Let delue & caste hit vp, vntil thow fynde
Hit hard & hool, and tough hit self to bynde.

Wyth orchard, or with gardyn, or with meade
Se that thy hous with hem be vmbironne.
The side in longe vppon the south, let sprede.
The cornel rise vppon the wynter sonne;
And gire hit from the colde west, if thow conne.
Thus shal thy hous be wynter warme & light,
And somer cold. And lo this craft is lyght.

De hibernis & estiuais mancionibus pavimentis. ix capitulum.

Ek fourme hit so that faire hit stonde yfere.
The wintir wonyng on the sonny side
Ther Phebus with his bemys may hit chere.
And timbur strong enlace, hit forte abide.
Eke pane or floore hit wel in somer tyde;
But tymbre not thy hous with diuurse kynde
Of treen, as asshe, & birche, & ook, & lynde.

318 Ms, & B on.

1 recuret. 2 pede. 3 extra parietem. 4 fundes. 5 prato.
6 circumdara (sic). 7 facilis.
The bilder eke to knowe is necessary,  
What grauel and what lyme is profitable.
Grauellis dolue in iij naturis vary:
In red, & hoor, & blak vnvariable.
Of hem the reed is best, the hore is able,
The blake is weirst; yet gripe hem in thy honde,
for grossing grauel finest wol be fond.

Ek preue hit thus: in clothus white hit kest,
And, shaken out, if that the cloth be clene
Withouton spot, that grauel is the best.
And if me may noon delue, in flood, or lene
Cley lond, or nigh the see, grauel let glene.
The see grauel is lattest for to drye,
And lattest may thou therwith edifie,

364. For to drye over erasure.

1 quercus. 2 fraxinus. 3 palia sternas. 4 putrificando.
5 rudere. 6 fosse. 7 vell colouris. 8 coligere (sic).
337. ook = cerro. cf. Chambers' Knjžl. P'ks 1172
The salt in hit thi werkes wol resolue; [fol. 19a.] 365
And lond grauel anoon sette in worchinge
Er sonne or wynde or shouris¹ hit dissolue.
And flood grauel is good for couerynge.
Out of the see grauel the salt to bringe,
Let drenche hit for a tyme in water swete. 370
Thy lym² of stony hard is thus to gete:

Stoon tiburtine, or floody columbine,
Or spongi red, let brenne, or marbul ston;
flor bildyng, better is the harder myne;
The fistulose & softer let hit goon 375
To couer with. & tweyn³ of lyme in oon
Of grauel mynge, and chalk in flood grauel
A thredendell, wol sadde hit wonder wel.

De latericiis parietibus Capitulum xij.

Thi wallis bricke⁴, with bricke thou most corone
A foote aboue & sumdel promynent 380
That they be storm or rayn be not fordone,
And let hem drie erthen the bemys bent
Or roof be layd uppon, lest al be schent
flor lacke of craft. Eke this is husbondrie —
To couert hem with sumwhat whil they drie. 385

De lumine statione & altitudine. Capitulum xij.

Make lyght ynough aboute on euery side,
And loke, as the is taught, that est & west,
And north & south thyn houses thou deuyde;
In wynte, south, in veer & heruest, est.
Septemtrioun in somer houseth best;

369 see added above the line in hand A. 379 Ms. me
most, B thou must. 380 Mss. aboute. 388 Ms. deuyse,
B deuyde.

¹ ymbres. ² calcem. ³ partes. ⁴ mures (sic) latericios.
And half as high thyn chamber & tricline
Thou make, as hit js mesure long by lyne.

Gouernaunce. 8. [fol. 20.]

De camenis cunniciis. Capitulum xiiij.

Of suche a stufe as esy is to fynde
Is best to bilde. And bordis of cipresse
Playn & direct, vpsette hem in their kynde
A foote atwyn, and hem to gedir dresse
Wit iuniper, box, oline, or cupresse,
So worchynng up thy wowis by & by.
But se that hit be tymbred myghtyly.

Faat reed of mire, ygrounde & tempred tough,
Let daube hit on the wound on vche aside,
And with a trewel make it playn ynough,
That hit uppon thy tymbre fast abyde;
Lyme & grauel commixt ther on do glide,
With marbul greet ygrounde & mixt with lyme;
Polish al vp thy wirk in goodly tyme.

De opere albario. Capitulum xviiiij.

Eek whyting werk is thyng of gret delyte.
Lyme is for that in tymes long maad lene;
That hit be profitable, preue astite.
As tymbre, hewe hit with an axe and sene
If hit be not in thegge, and sum sustene
In thaxe, al gluy, tough & soft, relent:
flor whytyng that lyme is convenyent.

De tectorijs. Capitulum xv.

The parget of thy wough be strong & bryght;
The trewel first ful ofte hit most distreyne,

391 Marginal gloss triclinium est locustrina cessione discum bencium. Rubric over 393 Ms. cunnicijs. 393 Ms. off (ff is the majuscule which the scribe often writes immediately after the initial).
395. Ms. him. 401 daube] u added above the line and dawbe written opposite in left margin—both corrections in hand A. Rubric over 414. Ms. capitilum.
Book I  Aier, Watir, Lond, and Gouernaunce.  39

And, as hit drieth, eft & eft hit dight.
Thre kyrtils do theron, of marbul greyne:
But first let on be drie, & then engreyne
A smaller cote abone on that, & thenne
The thridde on al, as smal as hit may renne.  420

De vitanda valle frigida. Capitulum xvij.  [fol. 20a.]

And war a thyng that mony men haue vsed,
To drenche her dwellyng place in dalis depe,
Lest water shuld hem wonte, & foule excused;
For helth is rather then the lust to kepe.
The langour of thy lond is to biwepe,
In stede of welle or wenche haue a sisterne
And rayn of al thy place in hit gouverne.

De cisternis. Capitulum xvij.

Let craft hit vp plesaunt as may suffice
Vnto thi self; as best is brood & longe.
The gootys left in, sad thy ground assise,
And yote on hit tyl panyng playn & stronge.
This panyng most me cure & labour longe,
And clere hit vp: but frote hit wel with larde
ffaat & decoet — thy werk wol the rewarde.

When that is drie, vp walle hit euery side
In lyke maner, eek larde hit, harde hit wel
Tyl water wol endwelle hit and abyde;
And feede in hit thy waterisssh & eei
To moue & clere & fressh hit euery deel,
As though hit were a riuer or a welle.

Now chenys how tamende, y am to telle.
The chenys, holys, pittis, poolis mende,
And thorgh the ston, yf that the water synke,

418 Ms. engrene, B engreyne.  Rubric over 428. Ms.
xvij.
Take picche & talgh, as need is the to spende, 
And boyle hem tyl they ryse vnto the brnkke. 445
And let hit cole; eek yef hit lime to drynke
A lyte, and lyte & smal, but mynge hit yurne
Tyl euery part vntyll on body turne.

**Gouernaunce. 9. [fol. 21.]**

When this siment is maad, hit most insinke
Vche hole & chene and euery lekyng ston;
And presse hit thyke aboute on euery brinke.
And holsum is that pipis from hit goon
To bringe aboute in water, oon by oon;
To drynke is this of waters first & best,
Lycour of grace aboue, a thyng celest. 455

---

**De cella vinaria. Capitulum xviiij.**

Thy wyn seler in cold Septemtrion,
Wel derk & fer from ostis, bath, & stable,
Middynge, cisterne, & thyngis euerychon
That euel smelle. Ek se that hit be able
As for thi fruit; another thyng notable —
Aboue hit al thi calcatori make,
On either half a pitte, in wyn to take.

Thre greees or iiij is up therto to go.
Canels or pipis, wynes forth to lede
Into the vat & tonnys, make also.
And paue hit, yf the list, in leng[t]h & brede.
A pitte in hit for wynes white or rede
That ouerrenne of ignoraunt kepyng
To make, is oon good poynt of husbondyng.

---

**De orresco & granario. xix capitulum.**

Thy bernys fer fro stynke & sumdel hie,
Thy stabil fer away therefro, thou sette.
Ek se that they be wyndy, cold, & drie.

450 Ms. clene, B chene. 466 Ms. lengh, B lenght.
Thy berne also be playn & hard the flette;
And footis too to thicke hit, thou ne lette.
For every greyne a place is to deuise,
As large as for thy tyling wul suffice.

Thy garner and thi vessel for thy grayn, [fol. 21a.]
Make sumdel high, & walle hit thus to thrue:
Oildaeggis mixt with eley me may ymplayn
The wowis with; & leuis of oiliue
In stede of chaf, vpon thy wowis driue;
And drie hit wel, & then oyldregge hit etfe,
And safly may thy whete in hit be lefte.

This maner craft wol hold out of thi whete
Gurgolions and other noyis bestis.
The coriaunder leuis, lest hit swete,
Is put theryn. Another craft vnlest is:
ffro floor to floor to chaungo hit ofte, his fest is.
Conisa is an herbe as Grekis sayn
That drie is goode to kest vnder the grayn.

De olefactorio. Capitulum .xx.
Thyn oilcelar sette on the somer side,
Hold out the cold & let cum in the sonne
At holys, so that in the wyntertide
Thyn oil, with esi pressinge, out be wonne.
Oilmilles, whelis, wrongis, not bigoane
Of new, y nil not speke of now; but elene,
Thyn oiles receptacliis thow demene.

Me may also doon other diligence
Aboute an oilcelar, hit for to warme:
The pament vnnderthirled & suspense,
Beete vnder fir, so smoke hit may not harme
A deel; & hete ek wul thyn hous enarne
As from the swyrd of wynter kene & colde.
Now husbondry for stablis write y wolde.
Gouernaunce. 10.  [fol. 22.]

De stabulis equorum & houm. Capitulum xxiij.

Toward the sowth thi stabul & thi stal
for hors & neet thou sette, & gete in light
Out of the north, & winter close hit al
To holde out colde; in somer yef hit sight
Thyn hous to cole. And nygh thi bestis dight
A fir in colde; hit wol thin exon mende,
And make hem feire, if they the fir attende.

For harmynge of theirre houf, eek sette hem drie;
And for vche yok of exon in thi plough,
Eighte foote in brede & goodly length outtric
The length, as from the horn into the sough
The brede is crosse. And planke hit stronge ynough
Vnder thin hors, that hit be lyggyng softe
Ynough & harde ynough to stonde olofte.

De corte. Capitulum xxvij.

Eek on the south let make an hous for bestis,
But ouerhooat attemporat to holde
(Of husbondri a poyn a the lest is)
Of forkis, & of boord, & bouwes colde,
A stondying most be maad and ouerfolde
And couered wel with shingil, tile, or broom —
Or segges ar as gode to my dome.

De aviaris. Capitulum xxviii.

Aboute, also, thi hous make up thi mewis,
for donge of fowlis is ful necessary
To londtilling; but dong of gees eschewe is —
Hit is right noght, hit is an aduersary
To euery seed. Now euery brid hem wary,
And, whil the donge of hem is so to blame,
Let hem not sitte among thi foulis tame.

Rubrie over 505 Ms. bounn.  507 Mss. winterclose.

521 Ms. apoynt, B apointe.
And in a tour with playn and whited walles
And fenstellis iiiij, a columbaire,
As is the gise, away fro ther thyn halle is,
Let sette, as dowuys may therto repaire;
And inwith make hem nestis mony a paire.
Old spartea, that beestis with beeth shood,
To spryng among the dowuys, is ful good.

The wesil shal for this doon hem noon harm,
So hit be doon secre that no man se.
Yet for the wesil vse another charm:
Sum of the bond wherwith hath strangled be
Sum mon (y pray god let e hit neuer the) —
Hang part of that in everie fenestel,
And from the wesil this wol wite hem wel.

Yef hem comyn ynough & baume her pennys,
And dowuys mo ynowe in wol they brynge.
And if me wul ha mony briddis thennys,
Let bene or barly bake or ficches fling
Aforn hem ofte. Also for her helping
Let hong aboute, in diuerse stedis, rewe,
And bestis aduersaunt hem wol eschewe.

[De turtaribus. Capitulum xccc.]

Vnder thi coluerhous, in al the brede
Make mewis tweyn, on lytel & obscure.
With whete & milk in this thi turturs fede
In somer faat ynough with lytel cure.
But boile hit in swetnesse and oon mesure,
A strik, is for six score on dayes mete;
But water oft yfresshed thou hem gete.
Aior, Watir, Lond, and Gouernaunce.  [Book I

Gouernaunce. 11.  [fol. 23.]

De animarum tardorum. Capitulum xeri.

And thrusshis feede vpon that other side
(To fatte hem is auailaunt and plesaunt)
But maak this hous wherin they shal abide
Light, elene. and playn, with perchis transuersaunt
To sitte vpon. & bouwis in to chaunte
Ychaunged oft. Eek yef hem figis grounde
Commixt with flour, to make hem faat & rownd.

The seed of mirte, if that thow maist hit gete,
Of crabbe, yuy, lentiske, and wilde ollie
Let yene hem now & now for chaung of mete
With chaungid water oft. Eek fressh, asbliae
As they beth take vnhurst, with iiiij or v
Of thrusshis tamed, putte hem in this mewe
To do disport among this gestis newe.

De gallinis incubaturis. Capitulum xxviiij.

What wommon connot sette an hen obrood
And bringe her briddis forth? The craft is lite;
But askis, smoke, & dust is for hem gode.
Ek best are hennis Blake, & werst ar white
And good ar yolgh. But if their appetite
With draf of win be fed, anoon bareyne
They beth; forthi therfrom thow hem refreyne.

Wiltow they oftyn haeche & eyron grete
They legge, half boiled barly thow hem brynge;
Twey crusiis is oon day an [h]ennis mete
That goth at large. & odde eyron in sprynge
Of Echates vnder thyn hen sittynge
Do putte; as when the mone is daies dene
Of age is good, and til he be xv.\n
And other while an hen wul ha the pippe,  [fol. 23 a.]
A whit pillet that wul the tonge enrounde;
That softly of wol with thy naylis slippe
Anoon, & askis after on the wounde

576 Ms. the the.  584 Ms.ennis, B hesnes.
Do keste, & clense hit, ley on garlec grounde. Grounde alnum ek with oil put in her mouthis, Is good, & other thyng that not vnkouth is.  

As staphisagre, minget in theire mete  
Wol hele her tong. Another maladie  
Wol rise of sour lupine, yt they hit ete.  
As cornis that wol vnder growe her eye  
That, but me lete hem out, the sight wol die.  
Al esely me may vndo the skyn  
With prickyng of a nelde or of a pyn.

Taak wommans milk and Iuce of portulake,  
And therwith me may hele her eyen soore:  
Or hony, mixt with salt armoniake  
And comayn euemlich, is good therfore.  
And if thy hen be louse, ther is more:  
Sle luys with staphisagre & comayn  
I grounde in wyn & Iuce of sour lupyn.

[De pavonibus. Capitolum xxxviiij.]  
The pocok me may rere vp esely  
If heestes wilde or theuys hem ne greue.  
Her briddis wul they feede vp bysily  
In feeldis forth, & up they goth at euc  
Intil a tre, lest they by nyght myscheue.  
But war the fox as whil they sitte abrood.  
To sette hem in an iland is ful good.

Gouernaunce. 12. [fol. 24.]  
And for a cok beth hennys fine ynowe.  
The cok his eyron and his briddis hateth  
Vntil the crest uppon theire hedis growe.  
And first in fieueryeer of loue he prateth,  
And benis bake alite his loue abateth —

610 No designation of chapters occurs until scribe B begins again. 620 Ms. fieueryeer. Ms. proteth. B. prateth.
Ryght here a del yf that he etc hem warme, 
for they wol rather his corrage enarme.

The cok conffeseth emynet Cupide
When he is gemmy tayl bygynnyth splay
About hymself, so fair on every side
That never foul was in so fressh aray.
A shoughtaryng, a flusshyng, & a fray
He maketh then, & turneth hym aboute,
Al gold bygoon his tail & wyngis stoute.

The pohen ek excusid, if me sette
Another hen her eyron forth to brynge,
Wol legge in on yeer thries dew as dette:
V at the first, and iiiij at eft leggyne,
And after, iiij or ii. But for bredynge,
To sette an hen on eyron ix is good,
fooure of hir owne & v of pocok blood.

The first day of the mone is this to do —
The xth day the iiiij away be take,
And other iiiij enstore her place into.
To turne hem ofte, also, good heed to take.
for sche may not the turnyng vndertake.
Yet take for that a strong hen & a gret;
A litel hen on fewer most be sette.

The xxxth day gooth all out of the shelle, [fol. 24a.] 645
And oon norice may xxv lede —
So say not y, but [so] sayth Columelle —
flyftene, y sey, suffice oon hen to fede.
And first for hem spryng wynes white or reed
On barly seed; or puls decoct & cold
To yef hem first, is good & holsum holde.
And after, hacked leek or tendir chesis
Let fede hem with: but whey let hold hem fro:

625 emynet] B emynent—see note. 632 Ms. or, B her.
643 Ms. hem, B hen. 647 Ms. but sayth, B but so saith.
Eek plucke away the feet & yef hem bresis.
And monthis vj hit is to fede hem so,
And after yef hem barly to & to
Right as the lyst; but xxx daies olde,
They with their norce into the feld be tolde.

She now behynde, & now shee goth byfore
And clocketh hem; but when she fynt a corn,
She chicketh hem & layth hit hem byfore,
Hem ledyng hom at nyght lest they be lorn.
Eke hele hem of the pippe, as is byforn
Of hennys taught. But when their crestis sprynge;
As seeke ar they as childron in tothynge.

[De fasinis. Capitulum xxix.]
Fesauntis vp to bryng, is thus to do: 'Tak noon but of oon yeer, for infecounde
Are old; and first in Marche vppon they go
Theyrwynys, but the malis nought abounde
In coitu, though they be fatte & rownde.
On cok for hennys twyne, and euery hen
Wol onys sitte on eyron twyes ten.

Gouernaunce. 13. [fol. 25.]
A commune hen may wel apon xv
Of hem be sette, and of hyr owne a fewe;
And chaunge hem as byforn at dayes dene¹.
At xxx dayes ende owt wol they schewe;
ffyrst feede hem dayes thries fine arewe
With barly coct & cold & wyn bispronge²;
And after bresed whete & bresis³ longe.
Aunt eiron⁴ yef hem eke. And kepe hem fro
The water for the pippe; and yf hit hane hem.
With garlec stampid wel & tar⁵ therto

660 Ms. acorn, B acorne. 680 Ms. kept, B kepe.

¹ x. ² asperso. ³ locustis. ⁴ formicarium oua. ⁵ pix liquida.
Aier, Watir, Lond, and Gouernaunce. [Book I

Her bekis\(^1\) frotyd hard & saad, wol sauë hem. Her tongis eke, ryght as an hen, to shane hem, And ryght as hennys\(^2\) hele her maladye, 685
Is good. To fatte hem eke is husbondrie.

With whete a strike, or other half a stryke
Of barly mele, enoyled\(^3\) offed lyte,
In dayes thries x. let make hem slyke
And faat ynough, so that theyr appetite 690
Be seruyd wel. and that non offis white
Englame vpon the rootes of theyr tonge,
flor that and honger sleth this briddis yonge.

[De anseribus. Capitulum xxx.]
The goos with grasse\(^4\) & water vp is brought;
To plaunt and tre an open foo is she; 695
Her bytyng harmeth corn, her dong is noght.
Take for oon male of hem females thre\(\)} 700
And twie a yeer deplumed may they be,
In spryngyng tyme and heruest tyme. Eke make
flor hem, if other water wont, a lake.

For wont\(^5\) of gresse, on trefoil\(^6\) let hem byte, [fol. 25a.] 705
On gooldis wilde\(^7\), on letuce\(^8\), greekish hey\(^9\).
The hoddid\(^10\) goos, the broun\(^11\) goos, as the white
Is not fecounde. And why? flor, as they sey,
Out of the kynde of wilde gees com they.

\(\)ffro Marche kalendis gees to sett ebrood
Vntil the day be lengest, is ful good.

691 Ms. office, B offes. 695 Ms. The, B To. 707
omitted by the scribe and added by him at bottom of page. No
space between this and following stanza.

\(^1\) rostris. \(^2\) gallinarum. \(^3\) oliato. \(^4\) herba. \(^5\) defectu.
\(^6\) trifilio (sic). \(^7\) intubis agrestibus. \(^8\) lactue. \(^9\) feno greco.
\(^10\) varii colorum. \(^11\) fusca.
How I should be proud to be with Mrs.
An hen vppon the[yr] eyron maist thou sette,
As of the pocok seid is now bfore;
But lest thyn hennys eyron shuld ought lette,
Ley nettelys\(^1\) vndir with, and euermore
The laughter last. Vnto the moders lore
Is to be left, that they may with their childron
Laugh & be glad, as with hem were her eldron.

Ten dayes first let hem be fed withinne,
And thenne in wether feire do forth hem lede.
But nettelis\(^2\) war from hem, this bryddis twynne.
And fatte hem xxx daies old for nede;
At monthes foure al faat, me may hem fede
flour thrue a day; and let hem not go large.
In warme & derke to close hem y the charge.

Eek myld\(^3\) is good; also in euery mete,
Al maner pulis is good, the ficche outake.
Swyn heris bristlis\(^4\) keep hem lest they ete.
Twey partis bran\(^5\) with flour\(^6\) this Grekis take
Wit water hoot commixt. Also they make
Her water thrues fresshed euery day
And onys in the night, this is no nay.

Gouernaunce. 14. [fol. 26.]*

\(^*\) In hand B.
Aier, Watir, Loud, and Gouernaunce. [Book I]

De pissinis. Capitulum xxxij.

This doon⁴, is other thyngis forto do:
Twey poondis² must thou make in erthe or stoon,
Not fer from home, and bryng watir therto
Of sryngge or rayn³; for watir foul⁴ that oon
To swymme. also thy beestis to to goon:
That other weete in hidis⁴, yerdis drie,
Lupynye and other [thyng] for husbondrie.

De fenili paleario lignarioque. Capitulum xxxij.

For hey,⁶ for chaf⁷, for tymbere⁸, and for reedis⁹
Mak housyng as thee list, hit is no charge¹⁰,
In drie and wyndy places ther no drede is
Of sryngg hem; and for that, al at large,
Away from home ordeyne hem y thee charge¹¹:
A fyr is foul affray in thingis drie.
And now for donge¹², another husbondrie.

De sterculinio. Capitulum xxxij.

Thy myddyng sette hit weete, as hit may rote ⁷⁵⁰
And sauour nought; eek sette hit out of sight.
The seed of thorn in hit wol dede and dote.
Thyn assis¹³ donge is rathest forto dight
A gardyn with; sheep¹⁴ donge is next of myght,
And aftir geet¹⁵ and neet,¹⁶ eek hors and maris¹⁷; ⁷⁵⁵
But donge of swyn¹⁸ the west of al this ware is.

Askis¹⁹ beth good and so hoot is no donge  [fol. 26 a.]
Of foul as of the dowue²⁰, a²¹ quyshte²² out take.
And oon yeer oold is nought for herbis yonge

⁷⁴⁰ Mss. togoon. ⁷⁴² Ms. omits thyng, B thing.

---

¹ h⁰ d⁰. ² pissinas. ³ scatebra vel pluia. ⁴ anibus aquaticis. ⁵ madefacias coria. ⁶ feno. ⁷ palea. ⁸ ligno. ⁹ cannis. ¹⁰ non refert. ¹¹ precipio tibi. ¹² simo. ¹³ assinorum [!] ¹⁴ oanum. ¹⁵ caprarium. ¹⁶ bourn. ¹⁷ equorum et equorum. ¹⁸ porcorum. ¹⁹ cineres. ²⁰ columbe. ²¹ h² d⁰ [evidently referring to the clause which follows.] ²² palumbe.
as but may not - cannot distinguish
And good for corn, but elder thou for sake.

f fresh donge is best thy meedis\(^1\) with to make. See slyme\(^2\) al fresh ywesshe and slyme of flood, With other donge ymynged, is right good.

De locis orti & pomarij sepesque serendo. Capitulum xxxiiij.

Thy gardyn and thyn orchard,\(^5\) sette hem nygh.
The gardyn fro the myddyng\(^4\) softe enelyne
That Ince\(^5\) of that amonge thyn herbis sigh;
And watir in sum stede away deelyne.
Eek yf thee lakke a welle\(^6\), a wynche\(^7\) enmyne;
And yf thou may not so, let make a stewe\(^8\)
With rayn watir, thyn herbis to renewe;

And yf that helpe hit not, let delue hit deepe
Thre foote or iij in wise of pastynyng,
That hit may in hit sifl his moystour kepe.
And euery lond al though a man may bryng,
With help of dongyng hit, into tilyng,
Yet is the chalk\(^9\) or eley lond forto eschewe,
And from the rede also thy garth\(^10\) renewe.

Eek yf thy garth be drie in his nature,
Departe hit, and in wyntir southward delue
Hit vp, and in the somer do thy cure
Vpon Septemtrioun to ouerwhelue
Hit vpsodoun; thus wol hit saue hit selue.
The garth eek closed is in dyuerse wise —
Diuersed wittis dyuersly diuise.

Gouernaunce. 15. [fol. 27.]
Hym liketh\(^11\) best a daubed wougli^-,
Wol haue a wal of cley and stoon, and stonys
Withouten cley another wol hit be;
Another with a diche aboute ygoon is —

---

\(^1\) prata. \(^2\) limus. \(^3\) pomarum (*sic*). \(^4\) sterculinio. \(^5\) succus.
\(^6\) fons. \(^7\) putum. \(^8\) piscinam. \(^9\) creta. \(^10\) ortum. \(^11\) alicui placet.
\(^12\) paries. \(^13\) alius.
Aier, Watir, Lond, and Gouernaunce. [Book I

War that, for that the werst of euerychoon is,
That diche wol drie vp humours of thy londe: 790
Yit if thy garth¹ be mire, a diche may stonde.

Oon plaunteth thorn, another soweth seedis;
But brembil² seed³ and seed of houndis thorn⁴
Dooth wel; and gedir that as ripe as nede is.
With licchis⁵ flour ywattrid wel biforn, 795
Let rødle al this seed. Lest hit be lorn,
In ropis kept this confect meddillynge
Be, til the tyme of veer or of spryngynge.

Thenne ere⁶ a doubil forgh⁷ iij foote asondir
As fer as thou wilt close, and deepe a foote. 800
This roopis with this seedis close hem vndir;
Light molde aboute and on, anoon let wroote.
This doon,⁸ at xx dayis ende a roote
In erthe, a braunche in ayer, wol reche aboute.
Now rayle hem, and of closure is no doute. 805

Let veer go delue, if hernest shal go sowe.
If veer shal sowe hit, heruest most go delue;
So shal ereither werk ben ouerblowe
With coold or hoot vndir the signys twelue.
Mark out thi tablis⁹ vchon bi hym selue; 810
Six foote in brede, and xij in length is best
To clense and make on euery side honest.

[fol. 27a.]

In placis weete¹⁰ or moyst¹¹, mak euery brinke
Too foote in heigth, oon foote in placis drie.
And yf thy humour from thyn herbis synke, 815

¹ orius. ² rubi. ³ mor[i id est bi]ati The gloss is blotted.
⁴ rubi canini. ⁵ erui. ⁶ ara. ⁷ sulcum. ⁸ h⁹ d⁹. ⁹ vel beddis.
¹⁰ humidis. ¹¹ irriguis.
Dispose hit so that hit fro placis hie
Descende, and do thry lond to fructose,
And thennys to another part procede;
And so to euery part as hit is nede.

To sowe and graffe although y sette a tyme,
Yet graffe and sowe as men do thee bise.
In placis cold, thyn heruest seed bytyme
Is best to haste, in springinge seed tabide;
In placis hoot eek chaunge ereithir tide.
To graffe and sowe in growynge of the mone,
And kitte or mowe in wanyng, is to done.

De remedis ortorum vel agri. Capitulum xxxv.

For blychenyng and myst take chaf & raf.
And ley hit on thy land in duyers stedis;
And when thou sist the myst, let brenne vp chaf
And raf. Eek as for hail a russet weede is
To kest vpon the querne. Also hit nede is
Al blody axis bere, and heuen threte
In hardy wise, as hym to sleen or bete.

Girde eek thy garth aboute in vynys white,
Or, sprad the wyngis out, sette vp an oule—
Why laugh ye so? this craft is not so lite;
Or take thy spadis, rakis, knyf, and shoule.
And euery toole in beris grees defoule.
Eek summe han stamped oil with grees of beris
To grece her vynys knyf, for dyuers deris;
Gouernaunce. 16. [fol. 28.]

But that a man most do ful pryuely,
That were a werkman wite. And this is good
for frost and myst and wormys sikirly;
But as y triste in Crist that shedde his blood
for vs, whos tristith this, I hold hym wood.
Myn auctour eek, whos list in hym traualye,
Seith this prophaned thyng may nought auailc.

Oildreggis\(^1\) fresh for gnattis and for snaylis,
Or chamber soot is good to kest aboute.
For auntis\(^2\) eck an oulis herte\(^3\) auayle is
To putte vppon her bed, and al the route
A trayne of chalk or askis\(^4\) holdith oute.
Thy seed with Luce\(^5\) of rukel or syngrene\(^6\)
To wete, vp sleeth the rukel, as men wene.

Eek figtre askis oon on rukul throwith,
Another hangith vp or sowith squylle,
The thridde amonge his wortis chicchis\(^7\) sowith,
For wondris\(^8\) fele; and he seith as to kille
The rukul and fele other thyngis ille,
A menstruate vngird womman, vnshood,
Vntressed, al aboute to goo is good.

Flood crabbis heer and ther to crucifie,
He seith is good. But beestis forto sle
That dooth thy vyynys harme — let sle the flye,
The cantaride\(^9\) in rosis that we se;
Putte hem in oil, and roten when they be,
Thy vyne yf thou shalt kitte, enoynte aforn
Thy knyf with this, for this craft is no scorn.

[fol. 28a.]

Oil dreggis\(^10\) and oxe galle\(^11\) is good for gnattis\(^12\);

---

\(^1\) amurca. \(^2\) formicas. \(^3\) noctue cor. \(^4\) crete vel cineris.
\(^5\) succo. \(^6\) eruce vel semperuiue. \(^7\) cier. \(^8\) portentis. \(^9\) cantaridem.
\(^10\) amurca. \(^11\) fel bubulum. \(^12\) contra cunices vel culices.
So that the beddis therwith thou enoyt;
Eek oil and yuy\(^1\) grounde as good as that is,
Or watir lechis\(^2\) brent. Another poynyt:
Thy wortis that the wormys not disioynt\(^3\),
The sedis in a tortous skyn\(^4\) thou drie.
Or mynte\(^5\) amonge thy cool thou multyplie.

Eek ficchis\(^6\) brese, of hem that radish\(^7\) spryngith,
Or rape; or thus: tak Iuce of hennebane\(^8\)
With sour aysel, and hem togidir myngith,
And kest hem on youre cool\(^9\) in euerie pane.
Ereithir wol be Wort[e]wormys bane\(^10\).

Brenne\(^11\) heer and ther\(^12\) the heedles garlek stelis\(^13\),
The styneke of hit for hockis\(^14\) help & hele is.

The vyne knyf with garlec forto frote\(^15\)
Is good. Eek cley and brymston\(^16\) yf me brenne
Aboute a vyne, anoon this hockis rote\(^17\).
Or hocke in watir yf me sethe, and thenne
Aboute in al the gardyn do hit renne,
The hocke hit sleeth; but bringe hit fro withoute,
Myn auctour seith. fro sum garth nygh aboute.

Upon thy whetstoon\(^18\) sliche the cantaride,
The canteride a vyne if he enfeste\(^19\).
And Demotrie\(^20\) he seith that mysbitide
Shal neither seed or tre by worme or beeste
Of flood or see, x crabbis\(^21\) yf thou keste
With watir in an erthen potte ywrie,\(^22\)
Ten dayis throu\(^23\) untill the vapur die.

\[\text{Gouernaunce. 17. [fol. 30.]}\]

And herbe or tre to moyste\(^24\) in this licour

---

1. hedera. 2. sanguisuge. 3. destruant. 4. testudinis corco (sic).
10. pulicum olerum destructio vel mors. 11. combure. 12. divisim.
13. fisticulos. 14. contra campas. 15. falcem putatoriam cum allo
fricare. 16. bitumine. sulphur. 17. vel dote. 18. cotem. 19. noceat.
20. s. talis auctor. 21. caneros. 22. cooperta. 23. sub diuo. 24. madidare.

*See Introduction.
Vche eightith day is suffisaunt, seith he,\(^1\)
To hele and helpe hem forth in fruyt and flour;
But hold ay on, hit holpen tyl thou se.\(^2\)
Pismyris\(^3\) yet, yf thou wolt make hem fle,
Kest origane ystamped with brymstoon
Vppon their hole, and oute they fleeth anoon.

The same is doon with cokul shellis\(^4\) brent.
Eek brymstoon and galbane out chasith gnattis.\(^5\)
Also the fleen\(^6\) wol sleen, on thy pament
Oildreggis\(^7\) ofte yspronge.\(^8\) Eek mys & rattis\(^9\)
This dreggis mo wol sleen than dooth thy cattis,
So hit be thicke and pourid\(^10\) in a ponne;

The mous\(^11\) by nyghtertale\(^12\) on hit wol fonne.

Elebur blak\(^13\) with fatte,\(^14\) or breed, or chese,
Or flour, commxyt and offrid hem wol sleen.
Cucumber\(^15\) wyld and colloquyt\(^16\) do brese —
The luce wole sle the mys, as dyuers men
Han seid. A yet another craft sleeth fleen:\(^17\)

Wattrid cucumber seed, or comyn gronde,\(^18\)
Lupyne, or psilotre\(^19\) , krest on the gronde.\(^20\)

As for the feeld mous,\(^21\) Apuleyus\(^22\)
Seith, good is all his greyne in oxis galle\(^23\)
A man to stepe\(^24\) and sowe hem thenne; or thus: \(920\)
With affadille\(^25\) vp close her holis alle;
They gnawe\(^26\) hit out, but deed doun shal they falle
Right forth with al, they shal hit not eschewe.

The moldywarp\(^27\) the Grekis thus pursue\(^28\):

\(^1\) s. demotritus. \(^2\) formicas. \(^3\) coelearum testis. \(^4\) culices. \(^5\) pulices. \(^6\) amurca. \(^7\) aspersa. \(^8\) mures et rattones. \(^9\) infusa. \(^10\) patena. \(^11\) mus. \(^12\) noctu. aduerbialiter. \(^13\) eleborum nigrum. \(^14\) adipe vel pane vel casio (sic). \(^15\) cucumber. \(^16\) coloquintidam. \(^17\) maccat (sic) pulices. \(^18\) cominum tritum. \(^19\) psilotrum. \(^20\) terram. \(^21\) argesti mure. \(^22\) ille auctor. \(^23\) semen in bubulo felle. \(^24\) macerare. \(^25\) rododaphnes. \(^26\) rodunt. \(^27\) talpam. \(^28\) persecuntur.
They thurle a nutte\(^1\), and stuffe hit so withynne 925
With brymstoone, chaf, and cedria, this thre;
Thenne alle her hoolis ther the mold\(^2\) is ynne
Sauc oon, the moost, vnstoppid must they be.
The fired nuttis smolder\(^3\) through shal fle
This grettist hole, as wol the wynde hem serue, 930
And outher shal this talpis\(^4\) voide or sterue.

Yet for the mous\(^5\) kest oken askis\(^6\) so
Aboute her hole, in hit that thei\(^7\) may trede.
The scabbe\(^8\) anoon wole rise and hem fordo.
ffor eddris, spritis, monstres,\(^9\) thyng of drede, 935
To make a smoke and styynk is good in deede.
Brent hertis horn, or gootis cleen, or rootis
Of lily bren, or galbane — al this boote is.

The Greek\(^10\) seith eek that if a cloude arise
Of bresis\(^11\) smert, men must in house hem hide, 940
And they wol voide. A craft eek they dyuyse:
That\(^12\) bresis seyn,\(^13\) men fle to house and bide
In house, and as they\(^14\) come, away they glid.
Cucumber wylde, or sour lupyne, in drestis
Of oil commyxt, wol dryue away this bestis.\(^15\) 945

And other seyn that scorpions and these,\(^16\)
If summe of hem be bren, wul voide vchon.
And other als seyn hockis\(^17\) forto lese\(^18\)
Keste figtre aske\(^19\) on hem, and, but they goon,
Oil dregge\(^20\) and oxce vryne yliche anoon 950
Let mynge and boile, and when hit coled is,
Birayne\(^21\) aboute vpon thy wortis this.

---

\(^1\) perforant nucem. \(^2\) talpa. \(^3\) nucis fumis. \(^4\) tulpe (sic)
\(^5\) mure. \(^6\) quernos cineres. \(^7\) s. mures. \(^8\) scabies. \(^9\) serpentinae
spiritibus, portentis. \(^10\) Grecus. \(^11\) locustaran. \(^12\) h\(^0\) d\(^8\). \(^13\) loc-
custis visis. \(^14\) s. locuste. \(^15\) locustas. \(^16\) locuste. \(^17\) campas.
\(^18\) perdere. confundere. \(^19\) ficulneum cinerem. \(^20\) amurcam.
\(^21\) complue.
The Greek scitli that a beast, prosacoride, 
The garth ennoyeth myche, and remedie 
Is this for that: a rammys paunche at hide 
Al lightly so, ther as they multiply; 
When Pheous charle hath goon aboute hit twye 
Ther shaltou fynde hem heaped; sle hem there 
A twye or thrie, and they ne shal thee dere. 

Yet eft for hayl, a cocodrillis hide, 
A seecalf skyn, or of a leonesse 
Bere vp aboute thy londe on every side: 
And when thou dredist hail or heuynesse, 
Let honge hit in thy yatis and ingress 
Of hous or toun. Or thus: in thy right honde 
A myris tortous bere aboute thy londe; 

But bere hir bolt vpright, and turne ayyn 
Right as thou went, and ley hir doun vpright, 
And vndirsette hir crokid bakke, that mayn 
Hir lakke agayn to turne hir silf dounright. 
This is a craft of witte, a thing of myght, 
ffor al the lond that thou hast goon aboute 
ffro cloudis wicke is saaf, this is no doute. 

Whenne other seen derke cloudis ouerhowue, 
The shappe of hit they take in a myrrour, 
And outher thus from hem his harm they showue, 
Or to sum other doublieth his terroure. 
Amydde a vyne another thyng socour 
ffor euer myscheef is a seecalf hide, 
Aboute a quykke calf girde on euer y side. 

957 Left margin: circumlocutio. 962 Ms. a yard, B thi lande (Lat. per spatia possessionis). 967 Ms. hit, B hir. 973 Right margin: yronia.

1 animal. 2 orto nocet. 3 veruetis ventriculam. 4 post duos dies. 5 iterum. 6 grandine. 7 circa ortum. 8 ingressu. 9 palustregn testudinem. 10 resupinam. 11 vigore. 12 supinam. 13 interpositio. 14 ymaginem. 15 speculo.
Book I] Aier, Watir, Loud, and Gouernaunces 59

Thy seedis with cucumber rotis grounde [fol. 29a.]
Let stepe, and saaf of euery mys they are.
Another thyng that lightly may be founde,
The calnair of an horsid asse or mare,
Sette vp that—that wole make al wel to fare
On euery side as fer as hit may se;
Thus seith the book, and thus I trowe hit be.

De area triture. Capitulum xxvij.

Thy thrseshyng floor be not to fer away
for beryng and for stelyng as the gise is
Of seruauntis. Of flynt ek, yf thou may, This floor be maad, or hewen stoon bi sisis.
Or watir myxt the grout, the iiijde wise is, Orf shet aboute, and trampled with catel,
Maad playn and [dried] aftir, wol do wel.

And nygh hit make a place high, playn, & pure, When neede is, ther to cole vpon thy corn.
This wol auayle and make hit longe endure; Thenne aftir to thy berne hit may be born.
Eek lest thy grayn in shouris shul be lorn.
Right holsum is to haue an hous biside,
That for a shour in that hit myght abide.

But make hit high, on euery half perlable, sser fro thy garth, thyn orchard, & thy wynys;
for right as chaff and donge is profitable
On rootis, and vpbryngith breed & wynys.
Right so the same, vpon the top a pyne is.
The flouris and the buddis wol they drie.
And thorsle hem thorth, and make hem so to die.

991 Ms. bisisis, B besides. 994 Ms. omits dried, B dried.
1005 Right margin: metonomia. 1006 Ms. peny is, B pyne is.

1 macerare. 2 s. non virginis. 3 equae non virginis.
4 interposio. 5 quia talia non vident. 6 area. 7 refrigerare. 8 imbribus. 9 imbre. 10 orto.
De apium castris. Capitulum xxxvij.

The be yerð¹ be not fer, but fair aside,
Gladsom², secrete, and hoote, al fro the wynde, Square, and so bigge, into hit that no theef stride,
Ther flouris in colouris of their kynde,
In busshis, treen, & herbis they³ may fynde —
Herbe origane, and tyme, and violette;
Eek affadille⁴ and sauery there be sette,
And curiago⁵, and gladiol the longe;
Eek amarak, and other fresshest flouris —
Rosmary,⁶ yuy, rose, and lily spronge
In busshis. Eek the blossom greet socour is
Of euery tre ther swetnesse in the flour is —
Ook, fold, and birche, eek terebynt and lynde.
But vtre⁷ that is nought, leue hit byhynde.

Of tyme is wex⁸ and hony maad swettest;
Of tymbra, peletur and origon,
Is next to that; and aftir hem is best
Of rosemary and sauery; thenne is noon
So good as they but rustyk swete vchoon.
Septentrion sette treen vppon his side;
And busshe⁹ aboute vndir the wal diuide,

And aftir busshis, herbis to the playn,
A sobur brook amydde or ellis a welle
With pullis¹⁰ faire; and bowis ore hit trayn
So lough and rare, on hem that bees¹¹ may dwelle

¹ apium ortus. ² apricus. ³ apes. ⁴ rododaphnos. ⁵ curiago.
⁶ ros marinus. ⁷ taxus. ⁸ cera. ⁹ frutices. ¹⁰ lacunus (sic).
¹¹ bees (sic).
And drynke ynowngh; but fer awey propelle
Horr恩e odour of kichen, bath, gutteris. Eddris² to sleen and foulis³ out to fere is.
The keper pure and chast and with hem ofte, [fol.31a.]
His hyuys⁴ hauynge redy forto take
His swarmys⁵ yonge, and sette hem feire oflofte.
The smelle of douge and crabbis bren, aslake 1040
Awey from hem; and placis that wole make
A voys⁶ ayeyn, as ofte as me wole calle,
Is nought for hem; eek nought is titymalle.

This tapsia, this wermot, and eleure,⁷
Cucumber wilde, and euery bitter kynde
Of herbe is nought for hem. As hem is leuere,
Let make her hyuys alle of thynner rynde⁸.
Hit is not angry hoot ner coold vnkynde.
Take ferule eek, or saly twiggis take
Ye may, but potters hyuys thou forsake.

Or make an hyue of boordis lyk a stonde,⁹
ffor that is good, or hewe an holowe tree¹⁰
And therof make hem hyuys [in] to stonde¹¹.
But thre foot hie on stuipis must ther be
A floor for hem: wel whited thou hit see,
So maad that lisardis¹² may not ascende,
Ner wickid worm, their castels forto offende.

Thyn hyuys¹³ heer thou sette alite a sundir.
Her entre turne hit faire vp[on] the south,
No larger than a be may trede in vndir.
Wikettis¹⁴ too or thre let make hem couth,
That yf a wickid worme oon holis mouth

1053 Ms. omits in, B into. 1058 Ms. a litil, B alite. 1059 Ms. vp the south, B upon the s.

¹ fusoriis. ² serpentes. ³ aues. ⁴ apiaria. ⁵ examina. ⁶ s. ecco. ⁷ eleborus. ⁸ interioi cortice. ⁹ cupre. ¹⁰ caunm lignum. ¹¹ stare. ¹² lacerte. ¹³ apiaria. ¹⁴ portulas.
Bisege or stoppe, another opun be,
And from the wickid worm thus saf thy bee.

Gouernaunce. 20. [fol. 32.]

De apibus emendis. Capitulum xxxviiij.

To bey thy been biholde hem riche and fulle, 1065
Or preue hem by their murmurs magnitude,
Or se the swarme; and cair hem yf thou wulle,
By nyght vpon thy bak; hem, softe enclude,
And toward nyght her yatis thou reclude.
But bey hem not to fer out from thyn ayer,
flor chaunge of ayer may putte hem in dispeir.

Thre dayis thenne hit is to taken heede
If al the swarm out at the yatis go;
And yf they do, thenne hit is forto drede
Lest they purpose in hast to ben ago.
Yet wene men that they wul not do so,
Aboute her hole a heyfer caluy[s] thost,
So that me cleme, and this is litel cost.

De balneis. Capitulum xxxix.

Hit is not straunge, if watir wole suffise,
An husbonde on his bath to be bithought,
ffor therof may plesaunce and helthe arise.
Toward the sonne on drie hit must be wrought.
Southwest and south the sonnys in be brought.
That al the day hit may be warm and light.
The cellis suspensuris thus thou dight:

First floore hit ij feet thicke enclynynge softe
The fourneis ward, so that the flaume vpbye
The cellis forto chere and chaufe olote:
And pilis maad of tilis must ascende

1068 In left margin traduccio. 1067 cair] B carie see note. 1077 Ms. caluy, B calues.
Too feet and half, and twey feet wyde attende
Hem forto sette; and vpon hem thou spreede
A marbul floor, or tile hit yet for nede.

A milyair of leed\(^1\), the bottum\(^2\) brasse\(^3\), [fol. 32a.]
Anend the setis sette hit so withoute
The fourneys, and the fier therundir passe.
A condit coold into hit bringe aboute.
Make pipis, watir warm inward to spoute.
The cellis square oblonge, as x in breede
As for xv in lengthe, is out to spreade,

For heet in streit is grettir than in large.
But setis\(^4\) make yfourmed as thee list.
Thy somer cellis lightis let enlarge
Vpon the north; but\(^5\) wyntir cellis wist\(^6\)
from north; the southern wynd is best, as wist\(^7\)
Is wel. And al the wesshe\(^8\) out of thi bathis
The gardyn thorogh to go, therto no seathe is.

The chaumburs in the bathis may be wrought
As is cisterne, hit wul be wel the strenger,
And other weyis fele, if they be sought,
As clene as hit, al though they be vnstrenger.

Thy wynter hous to sette eek study lenger
Vpon thy bath, for lo the grounde is maade.
And hete of hit thy wyntir hous wol glade.

De malthis calidarijs vel frigidarijs, xl capitulum.

Whil speche is mad, what malthis hote & colde
Are able, ther as chynyng, elift, or skathe is.
To make hit hool and watir wel to holde.
ffor bathis hoot, ammoniak is tolde

1102 Ms. lightis lightis.

1118 Left margin: 1. remedium.
Right good, with brymstoon resolute ypitte
Aboute in euery chynynge, clift, or slitte. 1120

Gouernaunce. 21. [fol. 33.]

Or thus: hard picche and wex tak euen wight
And herdis\(^1\) with: pix liquyde herto eche\(^2\)
An haluendel: and grounden shellis dight
With flour of lyn—al this commyxte wul deche\(^3\)
Euery defaute and al the woundis leche. 1125
White wax, hard picche, remysse ammonyake —
This iij commyxte therefore is good to take.

Or thus: ammoniak remysse and figis\(^4\)
With pix liquide\(^5\) and herdis\(^6\) sore ygrounde\(^7\),
To cleme\(^8\) vppon, right suffisauntly bige is. 1130
Or flour of lyme in oil if thou confounde,
And helde hit in, vphelith hit bigrounde;
But kepe hit drie a while. Eek bolis blood\(^9\)
With oil and flour of lyme admyxt, is good.

Eek oister shellis drie and al togrounde\(^10\) 1135
With hard picche and with figis dooth the same.
But malthis colde in other craft let founde:
Ox blood with picche and syndir\(^11\) al toframe\(^12\),
And make hit lyk a salue, and ouerflame
Vche hole and chene; or siftid askis\(^13\) clene 1140
And seuum molton, held in euery chene.

_De pistrino. Capitulum xli._

And yf thy watir come in abundance,
As myche as may thy bathis ouerflowe

1120 Ms. yputte, *B* ypitte. 1121 In left margin 2. remediuw, and in left margin opposite following: 1126 3. remediuw,
1128 4. remediuw, 1131 5. remediuw, 1133 6. remediuw,
1135 7. remediuw, 1137 8. remediuw, 1140 9. remediuw.
1138 Ms. fyndir.

\(^{1}\) stupam. 2 appone. 3 claude (*sic*). 4 ficus. 5 pice liquide.
6 stupa. 7 tua. 8 allinere. 9 *taurinus* sanguis. 10 contuse.
11 scorio (*sic*). 12 commirune. 13 *cribellatum cinerem.*
Thy bakhous

A watir mylle herwith thou may auowe

To make, in sparyng beestis that shale plowe,

As hors and oxe; and so with litil care

Shal watir cornys grynde and beestis spare.

_De instrumentis agrestium. Capitalum xlij._ [fol. 33a.]

Mak redy now vche needful instrument.

Let se the litel plough, the large also

The londis forto enhaunce and vp to hent

Ther as the soil is moyst; yet tolis mo,

The mattok, twibil, picoys forth to go —

The sawis longe and short, eek knyuys crokid

for vyne and bough. _with sithis, ciclis hokid._

And crokid sithis egged on the bakke;

Shewe forth also the cambur knyuys lite,

In plauntis yonge a braunche away to takke,

The hokis that the fern away shal bite,

And billis al this breris vp to smyte.

Get rakis, crokis, adsis, and bicorns,

And doubil bityng axis for this thorny.

Heer most be markyng yrons for our beestis,

And toolis forto gelde, and clippe, and shere.

Eek leerth cootis vs to were honest is,

So their cuculle aboute our seulle were;

And botis, cokirs, myttens most we were —

for husbondis and hunters al this good is.

And they must walke in breris & in woodis.
And heer an ende as of this first[e] book
Of husbondrie, and ther beth other twelue
Vntouchid yit that y not vndirtook
To do. But thus y seide vnto my selue:
‘Y wul assay hem vp to plowe & delue’.
A lord to plese, how swete is to laboure:
flor that men heuc and shone and ouerwhelme.
Lo thus hit is, and thus y Crist honoure:

Laude, ymne, honour, empire & songe vnto
The flour of Iesse spronge in Bethlem,
Whom Symeon seid of, and Anne, and moo
In oon bisought Osanne at Iersalem;
ffor now is goon, hope y, the werre of hem
My foon, and y doon nerre His prince Humfrey.
This incorrect, aferd lest fuke or wem
Enfect, y to this duc directe, and sey:

Serenous prince! or thus: O princeis flour!
Or thus: O prince in pees and duc in werre!
Or nay: O Goddis knyght and Cristis tour!
Or ellis thus: O londis lif and sterre
Of light! Or ellis: Thynge of thyngis derre! —
Or y noot what, excedyng so nature,
That who thow art to sayn my wittis erre.
Not oonly god ner oonly creature.

But God, me semeth, best thou mayst resemble
ffor verite, Lustice, and mansuetude,
And other mo that in thy brest assemble
Whiche euery lif suffisith to conclude.
To the these incorrectid versis rude,

1170 This epilogue is not found in B.
1181 In right margin in same hand and in red ink: sincopa.
1189,1190 Ms.
Orellis.
Noot y not why ner how mys metrified,
Thus ofre y, pra[i]yng thy celeitute
Do that my wrong and they be justifie.

My bone is graunt and to correctioun
That half is doon; that other half mot stonde
In hope as yit vindir protectioun.
As while y speke apart with this husbonde,
And telle hym forthe the tilynge of his londe
In euery place and seson of the yeer;
Now God leue al be sadly vndirstonde.
And first wul y bygynne At Ianyueer.

1200 Ms. prayng.  1202 There is an interval of 6 lines
between this and the preceding stanza.
II.

IANYVEER.

Ianyueer. 23. [fol. 35.]

De ablaqueandis viribus. Primum capitulum.

At Ianyueer ablaqueacioun
The vynys axe in placis temporate.
Italiens excodicacioun
Hit calle, and hit is hem to desolate
Of erthe, and al from euery roote abate.
Thus delues maad, on hem shal wete & hete (They¹ too doth al) engender grapis grete.

De pratis abstinentis in locis macris. Ij capitulum.

In placis glade² [and lenc], in placis drie
The medis³ clensid tyme is now to make,
And beestis from now forth from hem to crie: 10
The feeldis fatte and drie on hem to wake
And breke⁴ hem vp—but at the weendyng⁵ slake

¹ Large illuminated A extending the width of 5 verses.
8 Ms. omits and 1., B and l.

¹ interposicio. ² prata. ³ apricis. ⁴ proscindere. ⁵ versuram.
The book, thyson nekkis forto cole; But drawynge by the horn is no good scole.

The balkis that they calle vncred lond\(^1\) And ouerheede, bihold that ther be noon. The cloddis malled be with mannes hond. To wite yf al be wel, thy self aloon Transuer saal thorg the forghis euercicnoon Let russhe\(^2\) a rodde,\(^3\) and make hem oft this went. 20 And thi ploughmen wol not be necligent.

The fenny feeld [hit] is not forto plowe; Lest al the yeer hit affir be to tough To plowe. Ek, as me seith, no thing wol growe Thre yeer on londis drier then ynough 25 And rayn bywet, so torn yp with the plough. Demene [hit] in the mene of moyst and drie: Ek sowe hit so and hit wol multiplie.

*De ordeo galatico serendo. iiiij capitulum.* [fol. 35a.]

At Ianysh monys Idus, temporate
Ground is to sowe in barly galatyke\(^4\).

Vij busshell seed an aker lond is ate, But first se that the wynter ha be like\(^5\).
Now chiches\(^6\), sowe in faat & moyst lond, like\(^7\) Thre strike an aker seed; yet ofte hit faileth
So wete or hete in flouryng hit assayleth. 35

*De vicia serenda non ad pabulum sed ad semen habendum. vij cap.*

And whan this Ianus xxv dayes
1s old, is best thi ticchis\(^8\) forto sowe
for seed, but not for fodder\(^9\), for no nay is

13 Ms. Te, B The. 21 Ms. feeld is not, B feeld it is not. 27 Ms. Demene in, B Demeene it in.

---

\(^1\) inaratam terram. \(^2\) ponas. \(^3\) particam (*sic*). \(^4\) ordeum galaticum. \(^5\) placida vel clemens. \(^6\) cicerule. \(^7\) letantur. \(^8\) vicias. \(^9\) pabulo.
That rather, latte hem for to growe.
Vij bussell on an aker lond bistowe
When al the dewe is offe, in houris warne;
And hele hem, lest the nyghtis [wete] hem harme.

*De feno greco serendo legend[i] seminis causa. viij capitulum.*
Feyngrek to haue of seed, is to be sowe
In Italie ene in this Ianyts ende;
Vij strike vpon an aker is to throwe.
But plowed thynne & smale is to comende.
ffor fyngris foure yf lower thou descende
Vp may hit not. ffor thy with plowes light
Summe ere & rake hit with forth right.

*De heruo serendo & de sariendis frumentis. viij capitulum.*
Also the taaris in this Ianyts ende
Is good to sowe in placis drie & lenc;
V strike vpon an aker is to spende.
This moone, in sonny dayes & serene,
Withouten frost, thi cornys wede hem clene.
Yet wol this werk the roote, as summen telle,
Vnhele or kerue, and cold hit after quelle.

Ianyueer. 24. [fol. 36.]
Whan whete is quaterfoyle & barly fyue,
And puls & benys fyngris foure ascende
Abouen erthe, hit is to wede hem blyue.
The lupynye is no wedyng on to spende:
Withouten help hymself hit wol defende
ffrom wesdis alle; hit rootis hath but oon.
And yf me wede hit, slayn hit is anoon.


1 quin. 2 linaces (sic). 3 ros. 4 operi. 5 fenum grecum.
6 aliqui. 7 erant (sic). 8 heruum. 9 aliqui. 10 detegere.
Thy bene ywedid twyes wol avayle,
So wol hit fructifie in grettest wise.
Of oon to haue a stryke\textsuperscript{1} is good trauayle —
Myn auctour seith therto they wol arise.
To wede ek cornys drie, is no good gise,
Flor blychenyng after that werk is drede;
Yet barly drie, hit harmeth not to wede.

\textit{De pastinandi generibus \& scrobibus vitium. x capitulum.}

This mone is good to make in pastynyng
That may be maad dyuers in wises thre:
In deluyng [al], or plowyng, or dichynge.
The lond vnclene al doluen up mot be,
Of rootis, fern\textsuperscript{2}, \& weed\textsuperscript{3}, to make hit fre;
But yf thy lond be leye\textsuperscript{4} clene of wedis,
With diche\textsuperscript{5} \& forgh\textsuperscript{6} to pastyne hit, no drede is.
The forgh is best, ille humour out to wise.
Elonge ek, as thee likith best, thy lond;
Too foote \& half the brede is to dyuyse.
Thenne, yf the vyne is dight with mann\textsuperscript{es} hond.
Too fote \& half ther must vnnered\textsuperscript{7} stond:
But other wise yf vynys shal be plowed,
Fleet \& or sixe of leye is hem alowed.
Too fote \& half in brede \& thre in length, [fol. 36a] 85
Yf diches plese, hem make, \& thre feet depe;
With mann\textsuperscript{s} hond to tyle, or oxen strength,
Thyn entre space in oon maner thou kepe.
But lest the seious\textsuperscript{8} crokidy vp crepe,

\textit{73 Ms. omits al, B all. 74 In right margin: Primus modus pastinandi. 79 Right margin: secundus modus pastinandi. 84 Ms. of sixe. B or s. 86 Left margin: iij modus pastinandi.}

\textsuperscript{1} modium. 2 filice. 3 herbis noxeis. 4 nouale. 5 scrobo. sulco. 7 non aratum. 8 sarmenta.
And harmed be whan irons depe synke, Pare al the dichis euen, playn the brinke.

The first is good ij fote & half or thre feet depe to turne vp alle, but diligent Thou be lest balkis vndirclosed be. 

The wardeyn with his rodde experient 

May be therof, thorgh puttyng euery went. 

Ek hepe vp euery roote of ferne & breris And euery wede, as vsed euery where is.

*De tabulis vinearum. xi capitulum*

The tablis for thi vynys maystow make Here aftir as thee list, or as thi londe Wol axe. An aker al hool may thou take, Or half an aker wel therynne may stonde, Ek of the thridde part hit may be fonde; The firthe part an aker wole be square. In londis mesuryng yet craftis are.

*De mensura pastini Italica. xii capitulum.*

Of pastynyng thus mesure euery side: A tabul square an aker¹ lond to holde, feet scoris² nyne in lengthe, as fele in wide: Let square hit so; therout of may be tolde Of squaris x feet³ wide, whoso biholde, [CCC] square of x⁴, and twyes twelue⁵ — (This noumbre wole thyn aker⁶ overwhelue.)

Ianyueer. 25. [fol. 37.]

This noumbre what thee likith to pastyne Discusseth al. Decempedes⁷ xviiij,

92 Left margin iterum de primo modo pastinandi. 111

Ms. space left for cec but not filled in, B CCC. 100 Ms.

Ere, B Here. 106 Ms. Off (ff majuscule).
Renombre hem but [tymes] twyes nyne\(^1\);
Decempedes therof ther shal be sene
[ccc, iiij and iij, and xvj\(^ne\)]
As was bfore. Vche aker out thow trace
In this maner, of large or litel space.

De solo, & celo, & locis pangendis vineis congruente. xij capitulum.

Thy vynys soil\(^2\) be not to molsh\(^3\) or hard,
But sumdel molsh; neithir to faat ne lene\(^4\),
But so wel fat: ne pieche hit not dounward,
Ne splate hit not to [f]lat, but sumwhat lene.
Of drie & weet also kepe hit the mene.
In bitter soil or salt sette I no vynys —
In soylis so corrupt ful sory wyn is.

The mene is best thyn ayer to qualifie,
Yet sumdel warme is better than to cold.
Than ayer al weet is better sumdel drie;
But vynes fe\(^5\) of wynd & stormys cold.
Rude erthe and namly wodlond best is hold
for pastynyng, and werst is holden there
As sumtyme olde vyneyerdis were.

Yet yf thou tile hit of necessite,
Let exercise and ere hit ofte biforn,
That rootis old & drosse\(^6\) out clensed be,
And euery filth\(^7\) out of this feeld be torn;
So vynes yonge in hit ther shal be born.
Ragston & thinges hard, in cold and het
Relaxed, bereth vyneyerdes grete.

---

\(^{115}\) Ms. but twyes nyne, B but tymes twyes nyde (sic)
\(^{117}\) Space left for line, but not filled in; it is here supplied from B.
\(^{123}\) Ms. fat, B flatte.
\(^{124}\) Ms. Or, B of.

---

\(^1\) xvj. \(^2\) solum. \(^3\) solutum. \(^4\) exile. \(^5\) formidant. \(^6\) caries.
\(^7\) squalor.
Molsh cley\(^1\), & stanry\(^2\) lond, & stiryng stonys
Commyxst with mold, and flynt that erthe is vnder
(Of cold & moyst conservatour, flynt soon is —
The rootis and the sonne hit halt a sonder\(^3\))
Ek places into whom from hillis sonder\(^4\)
The londis swete, and valeis that the flood
Vpfillith — al this is for vynys good.
Lond argillose, & not cley bi hit selue,
Is commodose; and ther as wreechid greues,
Sour\(^5\) lond, to weet, or salt is, neuer delue;
And alwey thristy\(^6\) drilond in repreeu is.
Vndonged sleek wole make hem lene, as preue is;
In reed erthe ek a vyne is hard to take.
Though afterward sumdel theryrne hit wake.

But this lond is ful wikked to be wrought,
To hard in hete and ouer softe in wete.
Now speke of good lond, leuyng that is nought,
As welny rare, attemporauntly mete\(^7\);
The mydday sonne ek stonde hit with to mete
In placis colde, and to Septemtrioun
In placis hote enclyne hit sumwhat doun.

In placis cole\(^8\) enclyne hit on the eest,
If est or southern wyndis nought enuye;
And yf they do, turne hem southwesst or west.
Impedymentis, rootis out thou trie,
And tradde\(^9\) hit so that wikkid herbis die.
Too fote & half the feld, & thre the cleves\(^10\),
And iiiij an hil pastyned deep to cheue is;

Ianyueer. 26. [fol. 38.]

Ronk\(^11\) lond a fote & half, a valey twey

141 B stany. 165 Ms. ought, B oute.

---

1 resoluta glarea. 2 calculosa. 3 ab imicem separatuar.
5 amara. 6 siticulosus. 7 mediocris. 8 tepidus. 9 calca. 10 cliui.
11 vliginosa.
flect deep is at the best. Expert ynoough Am y that vynes preueth best yf they Be sette anoon affir the spade or plough. Er then the lond be woxen sadde or tough. That this is good whether me plowe or delue Myn auctor seith, he sawe the preef himselue. 175

*De lactuca, marstucio, alijs serendis. viiiij capitulum.*

L etuce¹ is to be sette in Ianyueer Or December, the plantes to remeue In ffeueryeer; other in ffeueryeer Let sowe, and in April her plauntis meue. Ek sowe hem al the yeer, wel wole they preue 180 In ronk and donged, fertil lond. But sette Hem not but euen kitte & donge ywette.

Sette yf they be, let bare hem, yene hem donge: Moyst donged lond & lough hem likith best. The wedis with an hond most vp be wronge. 185 And they that thynnest stondith beth gladder. Or slitte her leues, grown so wel prest, And with a shelle² or hutte³ adoun hem presse⁴, And they wol glade & fatte vndir this presse.⁵

They wolde be white, as men suppose, yf ye 190 Amonge hem grauel springe, and in the foyles Grauel be bounde. Ek suche her seed may be. They wexith hard; and sumtyme on the soil is Hit longe, or on the tyme; ek euery foile is Maad tender, twyes yf hit be transplaunted. 195 Now cometh a crafte is worthy to ben haunted.

In herbis letuce vmbigoon wol growe: [fol. 38a.] But ye most take a bay⁶ of gotis donge⁷

188 Right marginal note to or reading vel turfe.

¹ lactuca. ² testa. ³ gleba. ⁴ preme. ⁵ prelo. ⁶ bacham. ⁷ caprini stercoris.
And with an al, as craftly as ye maye.
So make hit holgh & putte in seedis yonge,
Basilicon, radish, & rucul stronge,
Letuce, & cresce; & , donged wel this bay,
Do sette hit in as fyn lond as ye may.

The raphe is roote, al other in letuce
Vpgooth, & al on high, they wole deuyde,
Vche herbe in his colour, odour, & Luce.
Heere is an helful thyng, a wondir wride,
Yet other men in other craft abide;
As for the same a letuce vp they plucke,
And from his roote vche foil awey thei crucke,

And pricke her place, & sette in hem this seedis,
The raphe outake, and lappe hit faire in donge,
And sette hit; vp they gath vche as her seed is,
And letuce in their leues vmbyonge —
O blisful God, that nature is so stronge!
Lctuce of lac derived is, perchaunce,
Sfor mylk hit hath or yeneth aboundaunce.

Now cresses sowe, & sette hem when thee list,
Of placis, ayer, or hour ha they no doute.
Dongyng they noon desire, and though hem list
Humor, they axe hit not; ek grete & stoute
With letuce vp they gath. And al the route
Of rucul serve hit like this, cool also.
Garlec, vlpike ek sowe hem now bo too.

199 Ms. anal, B a nal. 200 Ms. holugh, B holowe.
204 Ms. r. of al, B r. alle. 211 Over pricke is written in hand
A vel poy — The corresponding gloss in B is pointe.

1 sudula (subula). 2 ocmum. 3 radicis. 4 esure (eruce?).
5 lactueae. 6 narstucij (sic). 7 h° d°. 8 radix. 9 vel with.
10 ambiuat. 11 narstucidum (sic). 12 placet. 13 appetant.
Ianyueer. 27. [fol. 39.]

*De pomis s. sorbo, amygdalo, et nuce inglanti, xv capitulum.*

In Iane, in ffeueryeer and Marche in coold, Erthe, is settyng of seruys nobul hold, So that their applis riped with foot hoot The semynair be sett in. Ek y woot. My sifl expert, of apples treen han growe Right faire, and brought vp fruytis right ynowe.

At Novembre to plaunte hem in hoot lond, At thende of Marche in coolde, at Ianyueer is And ffeueryeer in tempre lond, yfond Ryght good. And hilly, moyst lond, cold welner, is Their loue, and fattist lond her grettest cheer is; Ek ther as servues fairest and thickest Vpsprynge is certeyn preef of land fattest.

The plauntis bigge a depper delf desireth And larger space, as wynd may hem to shake: That gretith hem. Ek as the caas requireth, If hery wormys rede her feestis make Inwith the pith, vnhurt thy tre, thou take Out summe of hem, & brenne hem nygh biside, And outhwer wol they die or nought abide.

If they nyl bere, a wegge out of a bronde Ywrought dryue yn the roote; or sumdel fro Let diche, and feld with asshen, let hit stonde. Ek graffe hem in Aprile is good to do In whit thorn, in hem sifl, in quynce also, In tronke or rynde. Her fruyt ek yf thou wolle Ha kept, a party hard thou must hem pulle.
And when they softe, hem putte in pottis lite
Of erthe, and cley her mouthis; sette hem depe
Too fote, and vnder sumne ay they delite.
And tradde\(^1\) hem fast aboue, and let hem slepe.
Ek slitte \& sondried\(^2\), thou mayst hem kepe,
And when the list, in water hoote revire\(^3\)
They wil, and taste ene as the list desire.

Summe haue hem grene ypuld, and soon & all
They honge hem vp in place opake\(^4\) and drie:
And wyn mellite, as seid is, saue hem shall.
Aysel \& wyn ek out of hem men trie,
As out of peris, but yf bokis lie.
Thyn almaund tre thou sette in Ianyueer,
And yet as good for that is ffeueryeer.

In October and Nouember they sette
Hem ther as lond is drie, as wel the seedis
As scions from the grettist rote yfette.
But for this tre the semynair in dede is
To delue a fote and half deep, wheryn nede is
An hondful depe, too feet to sette a sonder.
Ek south \& sonne is good to sette hem vnder.

The feeldis calculose, ek hard and drie
They loue, and hattest ayer, forthy\(^5\) they ripe
And floureth with. Ek of the yonge out trie
Oon heer, oon theer, and elliswhere hem dripe;
Let stonde as fele as may thi lond begripe.
Sette ek noon almaundes but grete and newe:
And hem is best in ffeueryeer remewe.

254 Ms. chey, B cley. 265 Left margin: De amigdalo.
268 Ms. londis, B lande is.

1 calca. 2 solis siccata. 3 reuirere. 4 vel derke. 5 quia.
Ianyueer. 28. [fol. 40.]

A day afore her settyng hem to stepe
In meth is good, but watre hit wel for this:
Miche hony nyght hem harme. And summe hem kepe
Thre nyght in molten
donge, and do not mys:
The firthe nyght in meth hit steped is.
Then is hit in the semynair ysowe
Or sette, and in good tyme vp shal hit growe.

And watre hem evry mone in droughtis thrie;
Ek delue hem [al] aboute, and wede hem clene.
Donge ek thi semynair to multiplie
Hem in. But plaunte hem twenty fote atwene,
Or at the lest asondre hem xv.
In Nouember kitte of the bowes drie,
Superfluent & thicke ek vtter trie.

If beestis bite hem, bitter wolde thei be.
But mylge hem not in tynes whan they floure,
ffor therof wolde anoon the blossum fle.
Her fertile age is feir & for thonoure;
The bareyn with a firbrond pyn socour;
Dryue in the bored roote; or a flynt stoon
So do, that hym the barke may ouergoon.

In placis cold yf frostis be to doute,
As Marcial seith, this is remedie:
Er flouryng tyme, her rootes bare aboute
To make, and stoonys white a companye
With grauel to his rootis forto plie;
And whan they burgyne out wel lijk to preue,
This stonys & grauel me may remeue.

He seith also their tender fruyt to make. [fol. 40a.]
Er than they floure al bare hem at the roote;

289 Ms. hem aboute, B hem alle aboute.
Warme water certeyn dayes on hem slake.  
And bitter yf they be, this be their boote:  
Thre fyngris from the stook the\(^1\) lond remote,  
Let make a kaue ille humour out to swete\(^2\),  
And this wol out of bitter make hem swete\(^3\).  

Or, bored thergh the stook, an honyed pyn  
Dryue yn, or daube her roote in swynys donge.  
But whan their fruyt is ripe as take hit yn,  
And that is whan their huske is drie & clonge.  
Withouten care a man may kepe hem longe:  
And yf theyr huske of esily nyl\(^4\) goon,  
Ley hem in chaf and it wole of anoon.  

Wesshe hem in see licour, when they be clene,  
Or watir salt, and whit they longe endure.  
In December or Ianyueer demene,  
Or ffeueryeer in cold lond, a mesure,  
To graffe an almaunt tre whos graffys pure  
Out of the toppe. Ek graffe in stocke or rynde,  
In pechis and ek in their propur kynde  
This Grekis seyn almaundes me may make  
With lettris growe, her shellis to disclose  
And write vpon\(^5\) the cornel, hool outake,  
Or this or that; and faire aboute hit close  
In cley & swynys donge, and so repose,  
And in their fruyt thy lettris wol be clere.  
The nutte\(^6\) is to be sette in Ianyueere.  

Ianyueer. 29.  [fol. 41.]

Mo[j]st, hilly, cold, & stony lond they loue;  
With humour ek they lyue in tempur stedis\(^7\).  
Ek sette hem so and thenne as sed aboue  
Of thalmaund is. In Nouember ek nede is  
To suzze & drie hem sumdeel. Also spede is

---

\(^1\) h\(^0\)d\(^0\), \(^2\) exudere, \(^3\) dulcia. \(^4\) nolit. \(^5\) vel into. \(^6\) nux. \(^7\) locis.
In Ianyueer and ffeueryere to stepe
Hem oon day, into lound er then they crepe.

Sette hem transverse, oon side intort the grounde.
But sette their tre to loke on thaquylone.
A stoon or tile vndir the roote enrounde,
That hit go not doun right a stalk alone
But sprede aboute. Ek gladder beth ther none
Then they transpl[a]unted ofte. At iiij yeer olde
In hoot lond hem transplaunte, at twyne in colde. 350

Their roote vnputte, yf other tren me cutte,
Oon plaunte in oon ox donge is doun to sette]
And askis with, the hete apart to putte
Of donge in doun, lest hit adure and lette.
This aske in tender rynde a tre wol frette,
As men bileue, or fruytis densite
fforth bringe: of smal conceyue immensite.

In delues depe is sette their appetite,
Their magnitude a larger lond requyreth.
Ek to no tre their droppyng is delite,
Her brethron & her owne kynde hit ireth.
And in their age a mylking they desireth.
Lest they therynne al hoor yberded goo;
And chanel ek their tronke vnto the too.

The benefice of sunne & wynde wol harde
Hem sure ynough that were yn way to dede.
And yf thy note is knotty or to harde,
Toslitte his rynde ille humours out to lede:

342 Ms. feueryere. 349 Ms. transplunted. 361 Ms.
bre thorn. B bre re thorne. 363 Ms. Let, B Lest. 368 Ms.
humours. B humours.

1 macerare. 2 pro quanuinis. 3 arbores. 4 brenne. 5 cortice.
6 creature. 7 supple dei. 8 serohibus. 9 irritat. 10 circumfos-
suram. 11 durescere. 12 dura.
The rootis forto croppe, ek summen rede,
A stake of box do thorough this bored roote:
An iron nail or copron here is boote.

And yf thou wolt ha nuttis Tarentyne,
for antis lappe a kirnel saaf in wolle.
And in thy semynary hit reelyne.
Ek chaunge a beryng nuttre yf thou wolle.
Into that kynde, as wete hit at the fulle
Thrie euery mone a yer in lie allone,
And Tarentyne his notis wexe vchone.

And whan their huske agooth hem, they beth ripe:
Ek so they must be sette. And hem to kepe
Let close hem in a barel or a pipe
Maad of their owne tre; or let hem slepe
In greet, or chaff, or oynouns yf they wepe,
for thei their bitter sour wolle mortifie:
Or kepe hem in her owne leues drie.

And Marcial seith notes sheled grene,
As grene in hony putte a yere endure.
And drynke of this licour wol cure vp cleene
The pipes and the gomes, as is sure
This Marcial expert vppon this cure.
In plumtre, in theym self, in crabbe tre.
At Ianyueer ygraffed may they be.

Ianyueer. 30. [fol. 42.]

De pomis tuberum. xv* capitulum.

N ow tuberis in quyncis me may graffe:
Now sette is pechis boon; now almaunttre
And plomtre wol conceyue a peches graffe,

376 Ms. wite, B wete. 377 Ms. ayer, B a yere.

* See Notes.
In damacene ek graffed may hit be;
In precoqua, the vyne, ek men hit se.
Now cheritre to graffe\(^1\) and pechis wilde
And plomtre, er in gumme hit go with childe.

De signandis animalibus & lardi & pernaran
& echini & rapie confectione. xviij ca.

And nowe is tyme, as tellith Columelle.
The lambis and the beestis more & lesse
To marke: and rapis make wel to smelle
In condyment, is now the tyme expresse.
Echinus erchon fisshhe is, as y gesse —
This fish & lard & flicchis salt to kepe\(^2\)
In iuste confectionem, now takith kepe\(^3\).

De oleo mirtino. xviij capitulum.

In Ianus oyl confecte of mirtis bay is
In this maner: an vnce of foylis take,
A pound of oyle, and x vnce of this bayis:
In half\(^4\) a sester aged wyn do shake,
And al this thing to Boyle at oonyts make.
This wyn is in this werk, lest foylis drie
This boylyng wolde eschewe & brenne or frie.

De vino mirtite. xix capitulum.

Now mirtite wyn is mauad of mirtis bayis.
Thre\(^5\) sester bayis broke in x of wyn
That aged is; so steped xix dayes,
Wrynge out the mirte & clense hit, putte theryn
A scripule of foyl, and half a scripule of fyn
Saffron; to this, x pound of hony swete
And best; this wol be plesaunt drynke & sete.

402 rapis make wel\(^\) in hand A over erasure. 410 Ms.
agyn, B aged. 420 In right margin: grana quater quinque
scripuli pro pondere sume.

\(^1\) rel men graffe. \(^2\) servare. \(^3\) attendite. \(^4\) emina\((\text{sic})\).
\(^5\) h\(^0\) d\(^0\). \(^6\) impone.
De oleo laurino. xxv capitulum. [fol. 42a.]

Of lauris bay an oyle is now confecte:
Take of this lauris bayis fele & grete And ripe; in sethyng water hem deiecte,
So lete hem sethyng longe tyme swete;
And after that the swymmyng oyl do gete
Into sumthynge, with fethers feire & clene,
And in sum goodly vessel hit demene.

De oleo lentiscino. xxij capitulum.

Oyl lentesceyne is maad in this manere:
Lentiskis greynes fele and ripe a slepe
Thou brynge a day and nyght to hete yfer;
Thenne hongyng in a basket, let hem wepe,
But in sum honest thyng their teris kepe;
As oyl lauryne is lentiscyne of take,
Whos rigour hoot water most vnderslake.

De gallinarum partu & cedenda materie ad fabricam. xxij & xxijj ca.
Now hennys legge vpon their wynter rest; 430
Now forto hacche are hennys sette abrood4.
Now materre is to falle in sesoun best
ffor pale, or hegge, or hous, or shippe in flood.
In old ek of this mone is this moost good.
This mone and December were oon in space
Of houris in myn auctours tyme & place.

De horis. xxvijj capitulum.

The first hour xxix fote is fixe,
    xixne another hour, and thries v6
The thridde hour is: the firtlie is twies sixe7;
The fifthe is x, the sixthe is ix asblive;
The seueth8 as v, and eight as iiiij9 vpthrive;

441 Ms. auctoris, B auctours.

1 subwmitigare. 2 galline. 3 aftir. 4 incubare. 5 pedes.
6 xv. 7 xij. 8 s. x. 9 s. 12.
As ii\(^1\) is nyne, as ij is ten\(^2\), the forme\(^3\)
Thelleuth\(^4\) is with\(^5\). Let Pallady sey for me
Deo gracias.

And here an ende as to the gouernaunce [fol. 43.]
In Ianyueer vppon this husbondrie.
Now hope y se this peised in balaunce
Of hym that kan best knowe yf hit mys wrie
In my defaut. And hym wul y supplie —
My blissed lord, mene y, the duc Homfrey —
Right as hym thynketh best, do justifie
My wronge & this. And thus to Crist y sey:
Lounyng honour and iubile, Iesu,
To the doth yer & hour, persone & place,
Erthe, aier, fir. see, gresse, herbe. odour, vertu:
ffoil, flour, fruyt, greyn, & tre thonkyng thi gruce;
That now faunour and libertie purchace,
As He doth hem socour. Thy Prince hym selue
ffertilite wul now labour outtrace,
And our vtilite wul plowe & delue.

Now garth and mede odouris sprede. How white
And rede her flouris brede and redyyuyc,
Beth graynis dede and helpe in dede ascite
At dede; and vynis spede, and tren vp blyue
As molbery, garnat, cherie, tholyue
Hery peche, hard pery, and enery kynde
Of tren cherie: and men mery shal thryue,
Heer y their Lord hery[e], His werkis fynde,

And vnto Hym vpward their hondis holde [fol. 43a.]
With infynyte ympnysyng armonye;
His Prince also they thonke a thousant folde.
Therto the bee, foul, fish, & beestis eric,

454 lord added above in same hand and ink. 471 Ms.

1 xv. 2 s. xix. 3 s. prima hora. 4 s. xi. 5 xxix.
And sayn attonys they wul fructifie:
ffor now shal art attende vpon nature,
Now lif, essence, and wit shal magnifie
The creatour of euery creature.


ffor sothe al nought, he gynnyth crossis make
With a plummet and y noot whow his look,
His cheer is straunge, eschaunge. Almeest y quake,
ffor Ferd y shrynke away, no leue y take.
ffarwel, my Lord! do forth for y am heer,
And metur muse out of this prosis blake.
And heer y wul sette on At ffeueryeer.

477 art written above in same hand and ink. 480 Ms.
A now.
III.

FEVERYEER.

ffeueryeer. 32. [fol. 44.]*

De pratis servandis & letamen saturandis. I capitulum.

At ffelueryeer in places temporate

The medes for to kepe is to bygynne.
And fede hem that be lene at poure estate
With donge. as Luna gynmeth wexe & wynne
Vpon the nyght; ek newer, gretter wynne 5
Is to [the] gresse. And ley hit on the side
Above, al thorgh that luce of hit may glyde.

De proscindendis collibus. ij capitulum.

At places warme, in dayes lyth & drye,
Is now the hilly londys vp to ere.
Trimenstre seed in erthe is now to strie. 2 iij ca. 10
Now wold also thy pulis be sowen there
As thynne, & resolute, & faate hit were.
And namly dry. And whi? Lest luxurie
And humor excessif go make hit dye.

They may be sowe vntyl the mone be
At dayes twelue. And forto make hem grete

6 Ms. Is to gresse, B Is to the gresse.

1 commodum. 2 semynare.
* In hand C.
And uppe anoon, commixt thou most hem see
With drie donge, & theryn lette hem swete
Tyl daies foure. As for oon aker mete
A strik of hem, hit schal be so suffisid.
And chice[h]es sowe afore as I deuyed.

De serendo can[n]abo. v capitulum.

Last in this mone eke hemp is to be sowe
In donget fatty playn, weet & depe londe;
A fote of square in, six sedis may growe.
Now lond. that medicine is fore yfonde,
(Wherof at sowing hem to vnderstonde
Y wol yow do) ye moste hit plowe eftsones:
Ek dilygently clodde¹ hit, pyke owt stones.

At Marche Kalendes in the soile ydight [fol. 44a.]
In gardyn wise, is flores forth to sprede
X foote, & streeche hem l feet forthright,
ffrom eyther side al esely to wede;
And watter hit as oft as hit is nede.
This lond thus sette, old donge is hit to serue
And, greythed thus, til Auerel reserve.

De heruo. vij ca. De curandis vitibus & arboribus. vij ca.

Yet in this mone is forto sowe tares
And not in Marche, lest they enoye thi bestis;
Thi oxon myght be wood therof as haris.
Now old vryne at tre & wyne a feest is
Vpon theire rote as ofte as ere hit kest is.
Summen suppose vryne hem schuld appyevre,
But hit wol make her fruits feele & feyre.

Oildregges fresshe is profitabul holde
To kest amonge, & rathest in olyue;

¹ occa.
But this a mon most do in dayes colde,
Er then the fer nour hoot on hem aryue.
Now barli galatik is for to thriue;
Abowten Marche Kalendes yf me sowe
Hit in cold lond, white & saad wol hit growe.

De ponendis vitibus, pastino, vel scrobibus, vel salcis,
et omni que illuc pertinent disciplina. ix capitulum.

This mone ek al thy soyles pastynate
With wynes wold be filde, whose gode nature
No lond ner air forsacth, so that their state
Be shaped in conuenient mesure.
The vyne in pleyn is sette that may endure
Ek myst & frost, bot sette in hilles hie
That wyndes mey endure & dayes drie.

Set in the fertil feeld smale and fecounde,
The sadde & beryng wynes in the lene;
The bowy bigge in densid erthe abounde:
And sonnest ripe in cloudy cold demene,
Or hard[e] grapid stormes to sustene.
The moyst in hoot, the tough in wyndy lond;
And wyne drie in rayn hit may not stond.

And, short to sey, se the profession
Of euery wyne & wherein they myscheue:
As counter hit be good discresion.
In lond plesaunt & serenous they cheue
In euery kynde, as esy is to preue.
The vynes kyndes is not for to telle,
To number hem therfore y nyl not dwelle.

But knowe is this that grapis feire & greete,
Pypened hard & drie, hit is to take
Vnto the bord; and tender grapes, wete
That sauour best & sunnest wold asslake
And dwyne away, of hem thi wynes make.
The places chaungeth kynde of summe vynes.
Vyne Amynee hath evere feirest vynes;
They changeth not, but better hoot then cold
They may abide: and after faat in lene,
But dongyng help hem, wel they wil not holde.
Too kyndes are of hem, a more & mene.1
This mene effoureth sone & knotteth clene
And smale, ek greyneth lite. In mene londe
Allone, & with a tre faat most hit stonde.

This smaler vine ek ha[te]th wynd & rayn.
The gretter of this vynes Amynee
In blossomyng or flouryng ofte is slayn.
Vine Apianes prophitabul be.
Suffice hit for to name vp these thre.
A witty man taeth preued thyng, & change
He maacht, that lond from lond be not to strange.
Suceh erthe as they ccome out of sette hem to
And in theire merites they wol abyde.
And vine or tre to change yf thow wolt do,
ffrom lene lond to faat thow most hem gyde;
ffrom faat to lene is nought, lat that craft slide.
Scions to sette owte of the middel trie,
And neither of to lough ner [of] to hie.
Take hem that gemmes2 v or sice ascende
ffro thelder branche, & if thow take hem so,
Withouten change hemself they wol extend:
A vine abundaunt ek thow take hem fro,
And not hem take that ber a grape or too.

77 Ms. Amynees, B Amynee. 85 Ms. hath, B hateth.
97 Ms. tre, B trie. 98 Ms. ner to hie, B nor of to hie.

1 minor. 2 vel knottes.
But hem that kneleth doun for vberde—
On bough may better then another be.

And this a signe is of fertilite:
In places hard yf frutis multiplie,
Vch bough ek from the rote vp trailid be
With fruit; & thoo' let marke & signifie,
The same at settyng time owt for to trie.
But see ther be noon old vpon the ende,
ffor hit wol rote & al' corrupte & shende.

ffeueryer. 34. [fol. 46.]
The squorges¹ hie & graffes from the folde.
Though they wol growe, & scions pampinari
Wit fruit for fruitful let hem not be tolde;
ffor they from fruit to bareynesse wol vary
When they be sette, & then hem wolt thow wary.
But writhe not the hed of thy sarment
When hit is sette, ner do hit no torment.

And vines wold be sette in plesaunt dayes
And warm, vnbrengde in sonnes or in wynde.
As cutte & sette, or yf they han delayes,
So saf hem moist that thy may kepe her kynde.
Whil spryngyng tyme endureth, haue in mynde
In placis cold, & moist, & faat, bywette
With schoures often, vines for to sette.

The syons schal be sette a cubit long;
And ther as lond is faat do sette hem wide,
And thikke in lene lond, so that among
Hem in thi pastinated lond diuyde
Thre foot of opon lond on every side:
So shal thow in an acre tabul mette
MMM & DC scion's sette.

¹ flagilla (sic).
Too fote & half yf they be sette at wynne,
VMD same twyes twelue
Sarmentes wol fille up the lond withynne
An aker tabul tiled by hit selue.
And whether thow thi londis ere or delue,
Orthward & afterlong extende a lyne,
And put a stike in place of euery vine.

Then kest adoun thi scions here & there, [fol. 46a.]
And ympe in oon in euery stikis place.
Oon maner vyn yf all thi londys here,
A wickid yer myght cum & all difface.
Do diuers vynes sette in diuerce space
And wynes goode of iiiij or v ha mynde,
And seuered by hem self sette euery kynd.

Thy vines old ek graffe hem tabul mele:
Hit wol be feyre, hit wol be profitabul;
Thus esily their fruities may me dele!
The rathest rypyng grapes in theyr tabul,
That other may cum after as they abul.
Thus better wyn & smeller businesse
Shal be, as knoweth tiliers expresse.

But this in pasty[ny]ng & ered lond
Is rewle, & not ther as be deluis made;
Sarmentes there in angles iiiij stonde
And, as seyth Columelle, hit is to glade
Hem, yf the lond be lene in euery slade,
With faat erth, yf me fecche hit elliswhere
Ifro places fer or nygh & bryng hit there.

Wyndraf\textsuperscript{2} is good also commyxt with donge;
But yf thow sette a plaunte or a sleuyng\textsuperscript{3},
Putte in a lytel moysty molde amonge,
But do no cley therto for eny thynge.

Too gemmes vppon erthe eke for to sprynge

\textsuperscript{1} pro quamuis. \textsuperscript{2} vinacia. \textsuperscript{3} plantam vel malliolum.
To lene is good, the sonner wol they take.
Now comth a craft arbustes\(^1\) for to make.

\(De\ arbustis\ i d\ est\ vitibus\ &\ plantis\ arborum\ vitiferarum.\ x\ ca.\)

That yf the lyst to haue a groue\(^2\) of vynis,
Let plauntes in thy seminari sette. 170

But trie hem owt of hit that gentyl vine is:
And when they roote & waxe a litel grette,
To stonde about her tre let hem be fette.
The seminary is even doluen londe
Too foote & half deep plauntes [in] to stonde. 175

In that thi scions or thy plauntes may
Be sette alyte asonder: gemmes\(^3\) three
Of scions vnder molde is sette alway,
And yeres too when [that] they rooted be,
Translate hem, be they scions, be they tre. 180
The scabby branches & the vexid rootes
To cutte away for dyuerse harmys bote is.
Too scions in oon diche\(^4\) hit is to sette
That neyther other touche asonder so,
Theyr growynge forto encumber or to lette. 185
But feyre vp by the sides let hem go.
The first yer fi hit not, as seyth Mago\(^5\):
But fille hit ful vp at the yeres ende.
The depper wol the roote of hem descende.

\section*{But this is in hoot land conuenient} 190
And not in cold ther moyst wol putrifie
The rootes; hele hem ther is myn entent.
And plauntes for to sette also thow trie;
Asshe, popler, elm — tho thre wol multiplie,

As semeth me, in every maner lond; 195
Yet Columelle is so not understonde.

\footnotesize
\(^{169}\) Rubric/ Ms. v, B x. 173 fette] Ms. fate, B fette.
\(^{173}\) Ms. omits in, B in to stande. 179 Ms. omits that, B
whenne that.

\(^{1}\) arbusta. \(^{2}\) arbustum. \(^{3}\) cel ioyntes. \(^{4}\) vel delue. \(^{5}\) s. ille
auctor.
Her plautes in this mone hit is to sette. [fol. 47a.]
Not fer thy vyne; and in thy feld for corn
If they be sette, a xl foote of mette
Vehe elm away from other most be born.
So may thow sowe, & not thi seed be lorn.
In londis faate. & yf thy lond be lene,
Then sette hem not but xx foote atwene.

A scion sette hit vij feet from his tre,
Lest that the tre increce & hit oppresse.
from bestis kept with dichyng most hit be.
The vyne ek to the tre with bondes dresse.
A better craft is for this besinesse:
Let make a skeppe1 of twyggge a foote in brede,
And sumdel lesse al though hit be, no drede;

This bryng vnto a tre with w[ynes spradde],
And thorgh the bothom therof make a gappe,
That thorgh that gappe a scion may be ladde:
This sk[e]p vnto the tre thow bynde & happe,
And fille hit with quik molde, & therin wrappe

This scion in the skeppe a lite ywounde
Or writhed in this lytel skeppe grounde.

Withynne a yer wel rooted wol hit be
Inwith this skeppe, vnder whos bothum sholde
Hit so be kytte & born vnto the tre
Ther hit schal growe; & sette hit feire in molde
The skeppe & al, so wol hit take & holde
Withouten doute; as fele as er the lyste
Do serue hem thus & in theire growyng triste.

197 this] t added above the line. 211 wynes spradde]
In Ms. the verse ends with the w of wynes and a blank space is left for the rest. of the line, B wynes spreade. 214 skep] blotted. 216 Ms. a liter intortum ywounde, B a lite ywounde with gloss intortum above. 218 Ms. ayer. 220 Ms. kyte.

1 corbiculam.
Prouyntial is diuerse kynde of vynys:

The best is lyke a bosh ythied breef.

Til hit be strong, sustened first this vine is:
And strong, allone hit stont in his boncheef.
Next hit beth born vp vynes best of preef

Vpbounde, orbiculer & turned rounde;

And last is hit that straungt lith on the ground.

In londis temperate & sumdel colde

Goode tyme is now the vynes kitt to be,
And ther they multiplie many folde.
Tho vines that Septemtrion doth se.

To cutte in spryngyng tyme auyse the.
That other part that loketh on the sonne.
To cutte in heruest newe is not bygonne.

And strength alway the thegh in thi kittyng.

Too hardnes in on wyne is not to make.
The croked, febul, faat, & mys growing
And ek the greyne branche away thow take:
The lower branche in goodly place awake.
Let suffer that a gemme or too extende.
Thy vines to repare or forto amende.

In esy places hier may they trayle;
In lene or hoot, declyne or stormy stedys
Let hem be lowe, al so this wol avayl.
In places fatte, of vche an arm no nede is

Of branches mo then too; also hit spede is

To deme vppon the bygnesse of the vyne
As what wol make hit stonde & what declyne.

The vynes hie & of fecundite,        [fol. 48 a.]
In branches viij ynoough is to dilate.

225, 232 Ms. omits rubrics here supplied from B. 236 Ms. &
About his thegh¹ let no thyng growynge be;
But if hit axe to be renocate;
And yf the stōk be holgh or concanate,
Purge of the dede; oyl dregges on the wounde
Wit erth ydon, wol hele hit vp bygrounde.
And take away the torn & hongyng rynde,
The dregges wol the fewer be be grounde.
The mosse² away do that wherere ye fynde.
And in the harde if that thow make a wounde,
Adownward sumdel ienyng most hit rounde.
The clawes³ drie & scabbid, old, vnsely,
Kitte al away, & kepe up that is wely.
And if thy vynes footes iiiij ascende,
Then armes iiiij is goode forth forto streyne.
If hit be lene, in vche an arm extende;
A branche if hit be fatte, extende vp twyne.
But all out of oon side yf thow hem treyne.
As thyng with leyt⁴ forsmyton, wol they die;
For thy do way that febul husbondrye.
Vppon the harde or on the top ne leue⁵
Thi scions. Whi? for that is to fecounde.
The top with lytel fruit wol al for leue⁶.
Amyddes wol the best scions be founde.
A lyte aboue his gemme ek make the wounde.
And turne hit from the gemme in case hit wepe;
The turnyng may the terys ytter drepe.

**fieueyeer. 37. [fol. 49.]**

*De putacione arbusti. xijj capitulum.*

The vine ysette into the tre to growe.

His first matier at the thridde or secounde

---

²²⁶ Ms. renocate vel renouate (cf. above III 216). B renocate.
²²⁵ Ms. by grounde. B bygrounde.
²²⁶¹ Ms. begrounde. B by grounde.
²²⁸¹ Rubric Ms. vij, B xiiiij.

¹ crus. ² muscus. ³ ungues. ⁴ fulgere. ⁵ dimittas. ⁶ pam-pinare.
Gemme is to cutte: and every yer alowe
Hit vp tenerece & wynes fortabounde,
Yf thow wold haue on bowis hem secounde.
But fewer for to haue & gretter wynes,
Into thy trees top lede vp thy wynes.

In bigger bowis fele, in feynter fewe
Branches do traile: & cutte hem by this reson:
Tho that the grapis were vpon by rewe
The forme yer, now cutte hem of this seson.
The ramail from the fressher bough to leson
Is good, and every yer hem forte vnbynde
Is confort & refresshyng to theire kynde.

And maak thi tre that every bough extende
By other forth, as lyne yleyd by lyne.
An elme in faat lond viij feet may ascende,
In lene lond at viij hym reclyne.
In dewy, clowdy lond thi tre for vyne
Kit hit that est & west his bowis ronne.
The vynes sides bete vpon the sonne.

To thicke, vpon the tre do not the vyne,
And yf on faile vprere another tre.
And make hem lough in cleuis that decline;
In playn er ronk lond, heyer may they be.
But bondis harde in vyne is not to se:
Do bondes softe & esy for to were
Theron, lest bondis harde hit kerue or tere.

[fol. 49a.]

Adight vine in prouyntial manere
Thatlyke a busshe vpstont, iiiij armes make

De putacione prouintialium vitium. xiiij capitulum.
And branches leue on hem as they may bere.
The vyne orbiculer with canne or stake
Vp born, in comyn fourme her cuttyng take.
The stra[un]ght vine on the grounde gemmes too
The first yer leef, and after mo & mo.

De nouelle putacione. xxv capitulum.

A novel vine, as telleth Columelle,
After the formest yer to oon matere
To fourme is goode, & not, as other telle,
The secunde yer to kitte of al yfere,
That they or dede or pampinary were;
But better is to leue a gemme or too.
In bigger vynes rather this is do:
First help hem vp with canne & litel stakis,
And yef hem strenger, yeres after thye.
At yeres iiiij, vp iij materes takes
On hem, al ronk yf that the londis be.
The branches ek kitte of fro vyne or tre,
And brere & roote, & al impediment
In hast is from the deluer to [ben] hent.

De propaginibus. xvi capitulum.

Now husbondrie his olde vines plecheth.
The long endurid, old, forfreton vine
Is not to helpe, as Columelle techeth,
To delue hit vnder al, but to reclyne
Hit lyke a bowe and vnder lond hit myne;
ffor, as he seith, the cors ydolue in grounde,
The rootes wol abounde, & al confounde.

ffeueryeer. 38. [fol. 50.]

He seyth also that after yeres tweyne
This bowes in to branches wol abounde;

314 Ms. straght, B streght. 329 Ms. to hent with space for 3 letters between the two words, B to been hent.
But tilers uppon thyng compleyne
That, yf me cutte hem after the secunde
Wyntr, they wol be seke, and in the grounde
Her rootis faile, & sodenly they die.

for graffyng now comth crafty husbondrye.

De insitionibus xvij capitulum.

And in this mone in places warme & glade
Thy graffyng good hit is to solemnize.

In thre maner graffinges may be made,
And twen[y]ne of hem is now to do the gyse:
In somer doon the thridde hath his deuyse:
On in the stook, oon graffeth vnder rynde,¹
Emplanteryng another doth in kynde.

Thus graffe vnder the rynde a bough or tre:
There cicatrice is noon but playn & clene,
So sawe hit that the bark vnbreed be,
And smothe hit after with thy knyues kene;
A wegge of boon or yron putte bytwene
The bark & tre, welnygh iij finger depe,
Auysily the rynde vnhurt to kepe.

Out with this wegge, in with a graffe anon
That oon half cutte, the pith hool, & the rinde
Vppon that other half; and vp to goon
Ouer the hed too hondbrede is his kynde.
With rysshes or with stren me most hem bynde.
And thre or iiiij, as wol thy stok suffice,
Asondred fingers iiiij, is to deuise.

Do cley yppon and mose hit al aboute [fol. 50a.] 365
And bynde hit to so that the graf[fe] stonde
An hondbrede vp, the messe & cley withowte.
And other bynd[e] hit straytly with sum bonde,
And in the clouen hedes for to stonde

³⁴⁷ Ms. twene, B twyne. ³⁴⁹ Ms. graffe, B graffeth.
³⁶⁶ Ms. graf. B graffe. ³⁶⁸ Ms. bynd, B bynde.

¹ cortice. ² cuneo.
They graffes doon on either side yschaue
Sharp as a wegge, her pith so that they saue.

A negge in hit ther most be pitte afor,
That, hit puld out, the tre theron may clinge.
This eyther craft for spryngyng tyme is born,
And worceth while the mone is in spryngyng,
When graffes gynneth swelle in burgynyng.
ffertile, & fressh, ek knotty, sprongen newe
Thy graffes be, so that estward they grewe,

The graffes be thy litel finger grette,
And forkid as with forkis oon or too
With gemmes fele aboute on hem ysette.
The yonger tre, the better wol hit do,
But nigh the grounde hit most be cutte, & so
Sette in, the graffe atwixe his tre & rynde;
And, as is taught afore, is hit to bynde.

And other take a graf of that gretnesse
As is the stocke that they wol first deuyde.
This graf unto that wol they shape & dresse,
That bark with bark acord; on either side
They cleye & bynde hit wel. But for to abyde
And growe, hit helpeth wel to do good lond
The stokke abowte, vntil the graffe vpstonde.

ffeueryeer. 39. [fol. 51.]

A diligent husbond enfourmed me
That doubtles euery graffing wol comprede,
Vntempred limem with the graffes be

Putte in the plages ther they shal descende.
He seyd ereithe[r] sappe wol condescende
Vnto that mene, & glew hem self in fere,
In mariage ymyxte as though they were.

370 Ms. Thy, B thai. 372 No space between this and the preceding stanza. 391 to] very like do. 393 Ms. he, B me.
397 Ms. ereithe, B her either. 398 vnto\] written vn; to added above.

1 viscum.
Of emplastryng is after in his mone. 400
Ek Columelle hath told another crafte
To graffe: vnto the pith\(^1\) hit is to done
A tre to bore, and se no thyung be lafte
Inwith this bore, and theonne a graffes shaft
Of vyne or tre with gemmes oon or too
Be euen mete into that bore ydo.

With cley & mosse hit close anysily.
Thus in an elm a mon may graff a vyne.
A Spaynald taught me wonder gisily
To graffe, and baad me theron not deuyne — 410
In peches hit was preued tymes ix\(^{11}\):
As for to take an arm gret withi bough
Too cubit long or more, & saad ynough:

He seyd amyddes thorgh y most hit bore\(^2\),
And ther hit grewed, croppe a plaunte of peche 415
And ther vpon let slippe adoun this bore\(^3\),
That eyther hed into the lond forth reche:
Bende as a bowe or vynes that men pleche,
And cleme hit, mose hit, bynd hit soft abowte:
Quod he, 'thus wol hit growe hit is no doute.' 420
A yer ygoon, they too wol ioyne as on; [fol. 51a.]
Then cutte away the rote vnder the bowe
And ley good erth on every side & on;
Withouten bones fruit ther on wol growe.
In places moyst & ronk is most to trowe 425
Vpon this crafte, for wythly loneth wete
And childron on another tre to gete.

_De instituendis oliuetis. _xviiij capitulum._

This mone in places temporate, olue
In pastine or in tables brynkes sette.
Or in theire groundes, beth to growe & thrine. 430

---

1 medulla. 2 penetrare. 3 foramen.
And owt of thy pastine yf they be fette, The hed & euery bough or smal or grette Ketle of a cubit; & an hondful longe They most be sette, yf they schal ha no wronge. Showue in a staake afore, & in do keste
Sum barly seed, & kitte of euery drie, Her hedis cley & mose & bynde hem feste. The same side vpon the sowth to wrye As dede byforn, is holden husbondrie. Let sette hem fest asonder thries v
Or twyes x as best is hem to thryue. Plucke vp vche weed aboute; at euery rayn Do deluc vp smal the mold of euery rote, Let mynge hit wel, & putte hit on ayein, A[nd] more a litel herre vpon hit wrote. But in his place yf thow wolt haue hym soote, Lond myxt with cley, or sondy cley, faat sonde, Lond thicke & quycke, is goode in hem to stonde.

ffeueryeer. 40. [fol. 52.]
The potters cley, the wlonk³, or sondy lene, And nakyd cley, nys nought; for though hit take, Hit wil not cheue. Ek ther as ooke hath bene Or crab[be] tre, tholiues hit forsake; The rootes wol their oyl or slen or slake. Northward of fuvuent ground, southward of colde, And enter bothe, of hilly lond they wolde. Her bayes namys: on is pausia, Another orchas, thenne is radius, Licinia, sergi, comynia,₂ And mony mo calde otherwey then thus Whos namys schal vnwretton be for vs.

437 Ms. mosy, B mose. 444 mynge] dot of blue ink over m. || Ms. ayen, B ayeine. 445 Ms. A, B And. 452 Ms. crabtre, B crabbtre (cf. II 391). 1 xv. 2 xx. 3 uliginosa.
Oyl paucia whil hit is grene is best,
But sone in age hit is corrupt & lest.
Licinia her oil is best of all,
But sergia hath most in quantite.
Suffice of hem to sey in general.
The grettest for the bord preseruid be,
The smallest for thyn oyl ykept thow se.
Ther corn is, sette hem xl foote atwene
And xxv there as lond is lene:
And west southwest hem for to order best is.
In deluys drie and footes iiiij depe
Idolue; & if the place is saaf for beestis,
Vnnethe owt of the lond thow lete hem crepe;
And elles here, hem seluen for to kepe
ffrom bestis bite. And ther as wanteth stonis
Cley myxt with dong in settyng with hem doon is.
Ther raynes faile & lond is ouerdrie,
A[n]d nedeth to be wet & bere oline,
And plaunte is noon hem with to multiplie,
Let set in to thy semynari bluie
Olines bowis vj feet long or fiue.
And v yer old, transplaunte hem in this mone
To places colde, as best it is to done.
I knowe hem that han take olyues yonge,
(This wey is light and more vtilite)
In wodis or desertis vp yspronge.
Ikytte & set a cubit long to be,
And plauntis fele han spronge of suche a tre.
But in thi seminari most they roote,
With donge & molde admixt vnto their roote.

473 lete] written let and c added above. 476 Ms. dam, B doon.
477 Ms. jaynes. 478 Ms. A nedeth, B And n.
490 Ms. thi roote, B thaire r.

1 in fauncium.
De pomiferis arboribus in generali. xix capitulurum.

Now appultreen toward Septemtrion
In pastine is the seson to dispose,
That by & by shal of be seid vchon.
Loond that is good for vines may be chose
As good for hem; but xxx footis pose
Vche order of from other. Crop & tayl
To saue in settyng hem, is thyn auail.
Yef euery kynde an order by hymselfe,
Lest myghty treen the smale adoun oppresse.
And as thi plauntes growed, so thow delue
Hem up, & so to stond ayeyn hem dresse.
ffrom clyf to playn, from lene vnto fatnesse,
ffrom dried lond to moyste, is hem to bring:
Transplaunte hem so, & sone up wol they spring.
ffeueryere. 41. [fol. 5\^.]
The stock yf thow wolt sette, hit do to stonde
Thre foote in hegth; & plauntes for to sette
Tweyne in oon delue is not to take on honde
ffor wormys, & lest either other lette.
In placis drie also they most be wette.
Yet Columelle, he seith of seedes sowe
Or nottes, woll best beryng treen vpgrowe.
De vitibus & plantis circumvodiendis. xx capitulum.

Now by the see cost & in hoot contre
Thy wynys delue or er, as is to done.
Now stakid & vpbounden wol they be.
Olyues now & other treen ychone
Do donge hem in decresyng of the mone;
The gretter tre, the gretter quantite
Therof, and half so moche a lytel tre.
Fyrst fro the roote abate of al the molde,
A[nd] mynge it wel with donge and kest it on
Feveryeer.

Ayeyn, Ek in the semynary sholde
The plautnes now be mylged euerychon,
And braunches now superfluent of goon;
And rootys smale of noon vtilite
Cutte of for lettyng of fertilit.

De liliis, rosis, croco & violis serendis. xcvii capitulum.

This mone is eke rosaries to make
With setes, or me may her sedes sowe.
The floure inwith the rose is not to take,
But bayes that as lytel peres growe.
By broun colour & softnesse is to knowe
Yf they be rype. Ek now is to repare
Rosayres olde & drynesse of to pare.
Now vmbedelue hem, and yf they be rare,
Me may hem thyke, endusyng plautnes mo.
Wyth craft ek roses erly ryped arc:
Twe[yl]ne hondbrede of, abowte her rootes do
A deluyng make, and euery day thereto
Do water warm. Now lilly bulbes sowe
Or sette, and wede hem that of rather growe.
In wedyng hem thow most be diligent
ffor hurtymg of her bulbe or of her eye.
But bulbes smale vp from her moder hent
Let put in other lond to multiplie.
The violet to plaunte is now to trie.
Now saffron bulbes beth to sette or sowe,
Or subtilli to delue, yf that they growe.

De lino. xxij ca. De cannatis & asparagis [et] plantis salicum vel
  geneste & seminariis mirti & lauri. xcvii ca.

Now summe in soil ydonged linsseed sowe —
X busshel serueth for an akers lond;

535 Ms. of roses, B eke roses. 536 Ms. Twene, B
Twwayne. 538 Ms. sowe or sette the next verse beginning with
And wede; between warm and now appears || in Ms.; in B the
verses are arranged as in text. 539 that] Ms. pat.
fful subtil flaxe & smal therof wol growe,
And also thicke & long as hit may stonde. 550
Cannetis now with craftes may be fonde:
In delues bref this cannes eyon do,
And vche of half a fote his felow fro.
In places drie & hoot me most assigne
Hem moldes moyst; and ther as it is cold. 555
To wete is nought, to drie is nought; benigne
Is good, so that the toune water down folde
Streght hem among. Sperages seed ek hold
Is good to sowe hem with, with hem to springe,
ffor cannes & sperage haue oon tylynge. 560
ffeueryeer. 42. [fol. 54.]

Cannetes old ek tyme is now to wede,
And of to kytte hit that their roote vneseth,
And hem that rote, or crookidly procede;
The bareyn eyles canne also displeseth.
Now vilous, busses, bromes, thyng that eseth, 565
Let plante. And now of mirte & laures bayis
To make or tyle a semynary, day is.

De ortis et diversis herbis. xxviiij capitulum.

And at this mones Idus is good hour
To make a gardyn hegge, as is byforn
Itaught, when the was seid [in] fiechis flour 570
The seed to kepe of brere & houndes thorn,
ffor heggis made of hit schal not be torn.
The Greke seyth of scions of fatty brere,
As vynes sette, an hegge a man may rere.
But euery day me most hit delue & wete 575
Vntil hit take. Ek letuce is now sowe,
In Aprile hit to plante in other lete.
Now tesul, cresse, & coriaunder growe:

553 And] dot over and under d; B And. 570 Ms. seid
f., B said in f. 575 Ms. wede, B weete. 578, 579,
580 over erasure, traces of 579 and 580 appearing in 578 and 579.
Now popy seed in grounde is good to throwe:
Now saury seed in faat vndunged londe
Doth wel, & nygh the see best wol hit stonde.

Small oynouns be with hit, or by hem selue
Isowe. Ek hem in ver & in heruest
They sowe; whos seed in molde, if that me delue
The body smal, the hed wol be grettest.
Bot oynons as for seed to sette is best;
The hed wol dwyne away as hit wold dye.
The croppe encrese, & sedes m[u]typlie.

Faat lond, ydonged, moyst, & well ywroght [fol. 54a.]
O[y]nons desire; in hit let beddis make,
Vehe herbe & roote owt of hit feently sought.
A plesaunt day & cleer to sowe in take,
And grettest wol the growyng mone hem make,
And swete ynough; the wanyng of the mone
Wol make hem smale & bitter euerychone.

Let hem be thyn ynough, & wede hem ofte,
And yf the lyst her hedis for to swelle,
Plucke of the fojles al aboute on loft,
So wol the iuce inwith her hedis dwelle.
And they that schal of sedes bere a bell.

Let rayle hem vp, and when thayre sedys blake.
That thay rype beth of that a signe is take.

Half drie vp plucke hem, in the sonne hem drie.
Now dile in places colde is gode to sowe;
Hit may with euery ayre vnder the skye.
Gladder hit is ther warmer wyndes blowe.
And watter hem, if showres be to slowe,
But wede hem selde: ek summe han this bileue,
That bare yleff ther schal no foul hit greue.

Senvy let sowe hit now, & cool seed bothe,
And when the list; welwrought faat lond they loue,  
And sondy, cleyi, grauelous they lothe.  
But if hit reyned day & nyght aboue,  
Ther may no wether harm hem ner remoue.  
But set hem southward sonner, wol they preuc;  
Septemtrion wol make hem latter cheue,

ffeueryer. 43. [fol. 55.]

But the[re] they wol be grete & sauour well.  
The clyf they loue and faat ydongid londe,  
And weded wel hit mot ben euery dell.  
Ek sumdel fer asonder most they stonde.  
To make hem hoor as frost ek craft is fonde:  
Let grounden glas go syfte on hem aboute,
When theyr trefoyl or quaterfoyl is owte;  
This wol hem make in vigour longe dwelle,  
And for to sethe ek tender wol they be.  
To hold hem grene, ek chargeth Columelle,  
Ther rootes in see froth wrapped to se,  
And therwithall of donge a quantite.  
And sette hem grete aparti, for though longe
Er then they take hit be, they wol be stronge.  
In wynter sette hem in a warme day,  
In somer, when the sonne goth to reste;  
And hele her lond the widder wol they splay.  
Old brasik seed to rape eschaungeth feste.  
And nygh this mones Idus ek is best  
Sponge of sperage or new of sedis fourme,  
Or olde as now me may sette & refourme.

Me semeth this is gode & profitabul:  
Wilde asperages rotes mony trie
Inte erthe ytilde, or stony lond is abull
Ynough for hem; for they wol multiplie
Ther as al other tre[en] & herbis deye.
And ebery yer in scopis hem to brenne
And thicker, gretter, swetter, wol vp renne.

Now malue is sowe, and myntes\(^1\) plaunte or roote\(^2\) 645
In places moyst or water nygh, is sowe.
No donged faat lond axeth they to roote\(^3\)
So hit be gladde. Ek fenel wol vp growe,
So hit be gladde, in stony lond ythrowe.
Pasneppes\(^4\) seed or plauntes faat & rare,
Pastined depe, ysette in this mone are.
Now cunula is sowe & hath culture
As oynons\(^5\) or garlec\(^6\); & now cerfoyl
After this monys ydus do thy cure
To sowe in faat & moyst, ydonged soyl.
Now betes sowe, & synke or quaterfoyl
Transplaunte: and somer thorgh hem may me sowe,
In faat lond, moyst & donged wol they growe.
The rootes wold in donge ydippid be,
And delue hem ofte and make hem feeste of donge. 660
And now thi leek ysowen is to se;
To make hem frough, kitte of the bladys longe
Ryght as they growyng beth ij monthes yong,
And ryght ther in her beddis let hem dwelle.
Yet othowrwise ensfournmeth Columelle.
And when ye plaunte hit, donge & water do
Therto; but heded yf thow list it haue,
In ver let sowe, in October go to
And transplaunte hit; faat londis wol it erane.

642 Ms. tre with space for 3 letters between tre and &. B treen.
643 scopis] written schopis and then h expunged.
647 axeth they] blot covering h th.
658 Between the two stanzas a verse (? 658) has been erased.

1 myntes. 2 radicum. 3 radicem. 4 pastinate (pastinace?
or the gloss may belong to word beneath, as 650 is written over
erasure of 651). 5 cepule. 6 allium.
Playn, doluen depe & donged best hit sauc; 670
And wede hit oft. Ek thike ysowe is frough
And rare ysowe is heded grete & tough.

ffeueryeer. 44. [fol. 56.]
A fynger grete is round ynough to sette,
And in the myddes cutte of euery blade.
The rootes ek yeutte & vmbiwette 675
With dong is good her spryngyng forto glade.
An hond asonder sette hem with thy spade.
And when they rooteth, reise hem with thi hond,
That they suspence aparti so may stonde.

So wol they fynd a space vnder theyr roote, 680
And hede hit full. Ek forto make hem grete
Do seedes feel yfere, & they wol roote
Ifere, and in on body wol they grete.
And rape seed in to their hedes gete
Al yronles, wol make hem growe faste; 685
And ofte ydoon the faster wyl they haste.

The chibol now ther as cannetes growe
His eyon sowe, of cutte as is the reed;
Al softly in the doluen lond hem throwe,
And sowe hem by a lyne other a threed. 690
Thre feet to stond asonder is her speed.
The bulbes of colcases settyng sone
In londis moyst & faat, is goode this mone.

They setteteth nought by thaires qualite,
And glaad beth they to stonde abowte a welle 695
That humor euer may ther butler be.
From hem yf thow defende eke coldes felle.
In theyr groyng almost they euer dwelle.
Now comyn & anyse is faatte ysowe
In donged lond & weded wel to growe. 700

670 Ms. sauc. B sauc. 681 Ms. fal. B ful. 691
Thre feet] over erasure. 695 Ms8. awelle.
The pertre plaunte is sette in places colde
At fieveryer, and ther as is warme ayre
In Nouemver; and then ek good is holde
To graf hem ther moyste erthe is her goode leyre;
So shal the fruit be grette and floures feir.
They in suche erthe as vynes loun abounde;
Saat lond maeth myghty treen & ryght fecounde.

A stanyr pere is seyd to chaunget his mete
In esy lond ygraffed yf he be.
Hit is bot happe of plaunte a tre to gete.
And if thow wilt, taak of a gentil tre,
Not wilde at all, without asperite;
When hit is too yer old or iii to thryue,
Good is to set hit as men sette olyue.

But set hem rotyd wel in delues wyde,
Thre foot or iiij in hegth & cropped feyrre;
With cley & mosse here hedys hode & hyde.
Ek seedes sowen peris wol repeire;
Nature is suche hit is not to dispayre
Latte if she be, for taryng may not be
fastidious in here eternyte.
But long hit is a mon ther on to dwelle.
Theyr noblesse ek they wol departe fro:
Therfore is better do as y wol telle:
In Nouemver the wild[e] tre to do
[Be graffed, first sette and rooted to]
In deluys large ynough & doluen depe.
That rootes esily may vnder crepe.

De diversus arboribus in pomario. xxx caputum.

Tende ferreer. 45. [fol. 57.]
And if me graff hem in a nother tre
The langer wol they last in lesse cure.
And xxx foot asonder for lesure
Is hem to sette. Ek humor is avayle
To hem, & delue hem ofte is good travaile

Hit is so gode that in the blossomyng
She wil not lese a flour that forth is brought.
The deluer is to help her with deluyng;
And every other yer she wold be wroght
With spade, & dong is therto to be sought.
Ox dong aboute her roote if that me trete.
The pomes sadde & braune wil hit gete.

And summe also doth askes with this donge —
They seyn ther of ther wol good toste arise.
The kynd of hem to telle hit is to long,
Whil theyre tylyng is not in dyuersse gyse.
The pertre seek is helid in this wyse:
Let make hit bare, & bore hit through the rote.
And drive a pin therein wol don hit bote.

Or ellis thus: let bore hit thorough the stook,
And do therein a pyn made of a bronde;
And yf the wonteth that, tak of an ook.
And wormes wol ther none in hit be fonde,
Yf ofte vppon the rootes as they stonde,
The boles galle enfusid be. & more

ffor blossomyng too long is herof bore.

Of wynes olde hit is to take dregges [fol. 57a.]
(The dregges most be newe) & daies thre
Infounde hem on thi trees feet and legses,
So wol the blossum parte from the tre.
And lapidose yf that thi peris be,
Let voyde al erth & stones from the roote,
And sift in other erth & this is boote:

734 Ms. hom, F hem. 736 Ms. Hit is gode, B It is so
goode. 750 Ms. on threes, B on thi trees.
But wete hit ofte & longe, or this is nought.
To grafte is goode in Marche & feueryeer —
How for to grafte, afore hit most be sought
In rynde & stook for graffyng the maneer.
Ther is also graffyng in trees seer,
As melo, almaunde, & thorn, as seith Virgile,
ffoold, asshes, quynce; & punyk, cleef his stile.
The pertre grafte ygraffed for to be,
Er then the day be longest oon yer olde
Most been; & er me sette hym in the tre,
The tendron & the leuys of thow folde.
But when the dayes gynneth short & colde,
Then grafte hem that the tender croppis bere;
And graffyng is for euery maner pere.
To make a saury per & wel smyllyng,
In dayes feyre & wanyng of the mone,
(ffrom xxij daies old wanynge
Til dayes viij,) with honde hit is to done
That fruit be pulde, & of oon kynde alone.
ffrom vij vnto x, from ij til v —
These houres vj owtake thi peris bluie,

ffeueryeer. 46. [fol. 58.]
So they be drie, & not caduke & harde,
And hool & sumdel grene; and then hem do
In sum vessel ypicchid wel; vpwarde
The bottom, do this vessel closid so,
And where a place is with a brook thorgh go,
Contynuelly ther hide hem in the grounde.
ffor peris yet another craft is founde:
As for to pulle hem hard of flessh & skyn,
And hepe hem vp. But when they gynneth softe,
Let take an erthon potte & putte hem in,
And picche hit fast, & cley hit wel oloft,

767 In right margin: 38 h &e. in hand A.
written in hand A. 793 Ms. kepe, B heep.
770 punyk]
And delue hit vnder molde inwith thy crofte
Ther as the sonne al day vppon hit schine.
And summe in whete or chaf wol hem reelyne,
And other take hem tough, and faste enclose
Hem in a potte ypicchid or with cley
Ystopped fast, & in the sond dispose
Hit in the sonne; and other men wil ley
Her peris tough in hony so that they
Ne towche not. Ek peris men deuyde,
And pike awey the greyne of euery side,
And pyked so, in sonnes hem they drie.
On boileth water salt, & scometh clene;
Ther into cold his peris wol he trie,
Then inte a picced potte he wol hem glene;
Or salt water on day & nyght hem lene,
Then fresh water too daies on hem stepe,
In bragot thenne, or wyne, or meth, hem kepe.

Of peris wyne is maade, if they be grounde [fol. 58a.]
And thorgh a rare saak with fors ywronge.
Yet somer wol hit soure, & so confounde,
And wynter wol endure & kepe hit longe.
Of peres sowre & wild hit is no wronge
Aycel to brynge, al ripe yf that they be
Ytake & kepte vphepid daies thre;
Then in a vessel se that they be do,
And water with of rayn or of the well;
Then hele hit feire, or se that hit be so,
And xxx dayes therin let hem dwelle;
Now aisel taake vnto thyn vse, or selle.
But se what quantite therof thow take,
With water up the summe aycyn thow make.

And make liquamen castimoniall
Of peres thus: take peres right mature,

801 dispose] in hand A over erasure of word beginning with y.
And with hool salt hem trede, & flesshe & all;
When they beth resolute, in stondis pure
Or erthen pottes picched saaf & seure;
And after monethes ij do hem suspende,
And righ[t] goode licour of hem wol descende.

His tast is goode & whitysshe his colour;
ffor that, when salt & hit is doon yfeer,
A blackysh wyn commyxt hit doth socour.
And in the mone of Marche & ffeueryer
The meles graffed beth, but there as clere
Is aier, & hoot, & drie, hit may be do
In October & Nouember also.

ffeueryer. 47. [fol. 59.]

Her kyndes forto write y wol not waste.
ffaat lond they loue & moiste [in] his nature.
In cley or in grauell men moston haste
To wattre hem ofte. In hillis is to cure
To sette hem on the south, yf they schal vre.
They growe also in places colde yf theyer
Be somdel warme & helpyng to their layer.
Also they growe in places harde & wete,
And wormy wol they be in drie & lene.
And hem to graffe as peris me may trete.
The plough or spade aboute hem be not sene,
ffor thi the bette in medes may they bene.
And donge although they noon or litel craue,
Yet gladly wol they take & gladly haue;
And namly askis medlid ther with all.
They loueth ek to dwell in region
Ther as the hete is neither gret ny small.
Ek they beth apte vnto putacion
Of bowes drye, or foule elacion.
This tre is olde anoon, & in his age
He goth out of his kynde into datage.
Caduce if that the fruit be, cleef the root
And putte in hit a ston & hit wol dwelle.
for rotyng of the crop the galle is boote
To towche hem with of neutes grene. Ek quelle 865
Her wormes thus: taak swynes donge, & melle
Hit with vryne of man or oxes galle,
And meles wormes this wol sleen hem alle.

Yf wormes fele vpon hem be withowte [fol. 59a.]
A scrape of braas let scrape hem of therwith, 870
And cleme uppon the wounde 1 oxdong aboute.
And ouer thicke yf that the fruytes beth,
Plucke of the febul fruit, as reson seth,
Hem to discharge, and Iuce ek then wol dresse
Hit into theym that ar of gentilesse.

In pertre 2, thorn 3, in plomme 4 & apultrre,
In serue 5 & peche 6, in plane 7 & populer 8,
In wilous may this melis graffid be.
But trie hem wel that schal be kept ore yeer;
Let ley hem derk as wynd may not com neer, 880
And do feir stre vpon their fleyke 9 hem vnder,
On heepes feire a litel space asonder.

This heppes most me now & now deuide,
Yet beth there diuere folk seyn diuere wise.
And oon in picchid pottes wol hem hide, 885
Another hath of cley another gise,
Yet hath the thridde of hem a fressh deuise —
Only the lytel 10 feet to cleme in cley,
And on a floor with chaf bistrowed ley,
And ther vpon they couer hem with stre. 890
The meles round, ycald orbiculer,
Withowton care a yer may keped be.

891 ycald] a made out of o by adding loop to top and tag to bottom. The same in B. 892 Ms. ayer, B a yere.

1 vulnus. 2 piro. 3 spino. 4 pruno. 5 sorbe (sic). 6 persico.
7 platano. 8 populo. 9 create (sic). 10 pediculos.
And other drench hem in the water cleer
Of cisterne or of wynche, yclosid neer
In erthen pottes picched at the fulle.
And other meles wol with hondes pulle,
ffeueryeer. 48. [fol. 60.]

And dippe her litel feet in picche al warme,
And so in ordre ley hem on a tabull;
And nuttre leuis vnder wol not harme.

Ek populer or fir is profitabull
To make & lye among hem scobes abull;
And let her petifeet downward be wende,
And touche hem not vntil they schal be spende.

Aysel & wyne of meles me may make
As is aboue enfourmed of the pere.
To graffe a quynce is diuers tyme ytake.
Their plauntes y ha seyn in ytail here,
The cite nygh, ysette in ffeueryeer,
Or in the front of Marche, in donged molde
So that they rooted were & ryght wel holde;

Holde han they so that in the yeer secounde
ffruit han they hadde. Yf that me sette hem grete,
In thende of October th[e]y wol abounde,
Or sone in Nouember yf that me trete
Hem into place of drinesse & of hete.
But ther as dry hit is they most be wette;
They loue in cold & moyst eke to be sette.

They bere anoon in places temperate,
And forth they come in cleues & in playnes;
They loueth lond deuexe & inclinate.
Men graffeth of theyr toppes & their treynes;
That werk or seelde auaille or sone yslaun ys.
And wide hem so that, though the winde him shake,
No drope of oon vntil another take.

897 Folio numbered 38. 913 Ms. thy, B thai. 918 Ms.
in p. a noon, B anoon in p.
If they be sette smale, helpe hem with donge; [fol. 60 a.]
If they be grete, askes & chalk do to.
And ones serue hem thus in al yer long.
Eterne humor wol grete hem, & also
Hit wol them rype sone; & yf ther no
Reyn be, me most hem wete & vmbidelue.
This doon, let God therwith alone Hymselfe.

At Marche or ffeueryeer in londis colde,
At October & Novembe in hete,
But they be dolue abowten as they wolde,
Other me shal of hem no fruytes gete,
Or owt of kynd. Also this y yow hete —
I preuyd haue ykytte yf that they be,
They wol been owt of vice in liberte.

Thy tre is seek, oyldregges water mynge,
Ylyche of eyther, held hit to the roote;
Or let quyk lyme with chalk resoluyng synge,
Or rescyn mixt with taar that is to soote,
Ennoynte abowte of this, for this dooth boote;
Or maak the rootes baare, and ley arowte
Of quynces to, to go the roote abowte.

Do this from yeer to yeer, & they beth saaffe
ffrom vice. Ek ther ayeyn they nyl not dure.
In ffeueryeer this quynces is to graffe;
The rynde as in the stook is not so seure,
Hem in to graffe. And graffyng is tassure
In hem of euery fruit — punyk & serue,
And apultren ek best for hem they serue.

ffeueryeer. 49. [fol. 61.]

Theyre yong[e] treen, ther iuce is, [in] the rynde
Is good to graffe; and olde yf that they be,

942 soote] at altered from et. 947 Ms. the raycyn, B
ther ayeyne. 948 Ms. ffeueryeer. 949 Ms. to, B so.
953 Ms. yong, B yonge. || Ms. is the r., B is in the r.

1 succus. 2 cortice.
To graffe hem at the roote hit is her kynde, 955
Ther as the soyl as well the bark as tre
Hath beneficed with humydite.
Hem rypte ypold, men kepe in diuers wise;
And first of tiles\(^1\) tweyne is oon deuyse:
Do hem bytwene \& cleye hit euery side. 960
Or in defrute\(^2\) or passe\(^3\) sethe hem feire.
The grettest wol another owt deuide,
And in figtrees leues mony a peire\(^4\)
He wol do folde of hem, so nyl they peire\(^5\).
Another wol in places drie exclude 965
Hem, \& the wynde \& ayres both exclude.
He wol with yuer \or with reed deuyde\(^6\)
Hem vpon iij, \& take away the core,
And intè a potful hony let hem slide;
He doth hem hool in hony, lesse \& more, 970
But rypte ynough beth best this kepyng fore.
And summe in mylde, and summe ychaued depe\(^7\),
And summe in swete \[wynes\] wol hem kepe.
On with his muste hem closeth in the tonne;
Another seith that in a panne al newe 975
Do hem with dried cley, \& they beth wonne.
Now \& in Nouember is to renewe
The silquia\(^8\) in plaunte \& seedes trewe.
Hit loueth places nygh the sees side,
And places harde \& drie, eke feldes wide. 980
Expere am y that they [in] places warme [fol. 61 a.]
Wol best abounde, ywattred yf they be.

In Ms. 964 follows 965 and the displacement is corrected
by a written before 964 and b, before 965, in red ink; in hand A.
973 Ms. omits wynees, B wynees. Ms. omits in, B in.
\(^1\) tegulis. \(^2\) Glossed in left margin: defructu id est sapa
mustum decoctum ad consumptionem duarum partium et dictur tri-
plicatum. \(^3\) Glossed in right margin: passum secundum ysoderum
quicquam ex uva passa expressum est et decoctum. \(^4\) paria.
\(^5\) perire. \(^6\) canna. \(^7\) palcata. \(^8\) a maner tre,
Their palmes for to sette, hit doth noon harme,  
But delues large ynough for hem thow see.  
Now graffe hem in the ploumme & almanucre.  
This fruit is longe ykept withowten drede,  
In fleykes feire yf that men liste hem sprede.  

Molbery tre wol growe vp of his seed,  
But bough & fruit wol turne owt of his kynde.  
The croppe or talions to graffe is speed,  
But talions the better me shal fynde  
On either half maad smoth, vnhurt the rynde,  
As is a graff, and vmbygon with donge;  
And se that they been vchon oon foot longe.  

To sette hem first maak redy place, & whenne  
Me setteth hem, mynge askes with the molde;  
An hondbreed in the lond be hid & thenne  
Say 'God saue all'. In Marche & now they wolde  
Be graffed here; and ferther fro the colde,  
In thende of October, or in [the] toppe  
Of Nouember, in lond is hem to stoppe.  

Hit loueth places hote & ful of sonde,  
And nygh the see, not stony lond ny cley;  
Vnnethe in hit they take a foot to stonde.  
Miche humor doth hem wo, but glad be they  
With deluyng ofte & dongyng, soth to sey.  
And after yeres iiij, the drosse & drie  
Do kitte hit of, and they wil multiplie.  

ffeueryeer. 50. [fol. 62.]  

In October or Nouember let sette  
The plauntes bigge; and tender if they be,  
This ffeueryeer and Marche is for hem bette.  
Their deluis depe & rowme asonder se,  

985 ploumme] there is an erasure between u and m of what seems to have been a t.  
1000 Ms. omits the, B in the toppe with gloss inicio.  
1011 Ms. feueryeer.
That schades strecche not fro tre to tre.
Ek, as me seith, they wol be feire & bringe
Vp fruit ynough by connyng of boringe.

Let bore hem thorgh the body ther & here,
And putte in every hole a wegge or pyn,
A birchen¹ here, a terebynten there;
And when Kalende of October comth yn,
Maak bare his rootys right vnto the skyn.²

Old wines dregges fresshe on hem infounde,
And they wol be the fressher & fecounde.

In figtre, in hem self, vnder the rynde
Me may hem graffe; and in an elm they take;
But in this elme they greteth owt of kynde.

A walnuttre³, theyr nuttes now wol make;
Too finger depe in erthe is hem to slake.

Experte am y their plauntes best to growe,
But set hem now, ek now theyre nuttes⁴ sowe.

Wect cold & lenesse, sondy lond is best
ffor hem, and they beth ripe at Iules nonys⁵.
Now curneles⁶ of mixe hit is to keste
In molde in sum vessell, so fele attonys
As wel may spire; and when their spir up goon is,
Warm aier, molsh lond, & humor moderate —

Let plaunte hem ther, and vp goth theyr estate.

Hem may me graffe at Marche in thorn & serve.
Ek tuberes now sawe & graffe; and now
The bones hard of mastik tre wol serue
Ysowe. Eke hem to plaunte & graffe is prow.

The meddeler to graffe ek tol[d] is how.

¹ lentisci. ² cortice. ³ auelanam. ⁴ nuces. ⁵ nonas. ⁶ nucleos.
Now plummes bones sowe & figges are
In tempur lond ysette apartye rare.
Now serbe is sette, almaunde in lond is sowe,
Ek rathe in tempor lond, late in chyllinge; 1045
Men graffe him now, theire graffus budde yngrowe.
And now pistace hath plauntyng or graffing,
Chastene also; Inglande in lond now sprynge;
Ek graffe hym now. Now for pynapultre
The cold or wettish lond most sowen be. 1050

De educacione porcorum. xxvij capitulum.

Now bores gladly brymmeth. Chese a boor
Gret bodied, side & wide, ek rather rounde
Then longe, ek hiped grete & wombed hoor
And huge, ysnowted shorte, his necke abounde
With tattes fele, his stones grete & sounde. 1055
And from oon yeer vntil he cum at five,
He wol do well ynough and often wive.
The sowes is to chese of lengest side;
In other thynges take her lyke a boor,
So they be wombed wel, dependaunt side, 1060
That lycly is for greet & myghty stoor.
The herid blake, in colde contre the hoor,
And euery hugh to haue in places warme
Is indistinctly good, & may not harme.

fleuryeer. 51. [fol. 63.]
The femal shal til seuen yer suffiice 1065
To bere, and oon yer old sche wil conceyue,
And, monthes iiiij ydoon, hit is their gyse
To pigge, & in this poynt they nil deseyue,
These if me spende, or mynt for hem reseyue,
The sonner wol they brymme ayen & brynge 1070
A mon may haue hem wel in euery lond,
But bette in myri feeldes then in drye,
And most ther fructif[ying] wodes stonde,
Wherof sum fruit wol targe & sum wol hie. 1075
Ek lond is good ther herbes multiplie,
The rootes ek of reed and rish thei ete.
When wynter sleth their fedyng, yef hem meete;

Mast, chasteyn, yef hem pugges of thi corn;
Hem that beth melche in ver novelles grene 1080
Beth nought to fede. Her cotes make byforn
Vnder sum porche & parte hem so bitwene,
That euery sty a moder wol sustene,
That with her wombe her pigges doth from colde;
But make hit that me may on hem beholde. 1085

Thi swon may se their noumber & up sauc
Thoppressed pigge. & viij wol Columelle
A sowe vpbroyn; y sey vj is to haue
Ynough, and that is ouer, spende or selle.
ffele y ha seyn their dammes feynt or quelle. 1090
Thi vines swyn wol delue after vyndage
As diligent as deluers for their wage.

\textit{De vino mirtite} xxvij capitulm. [fol. 63a.]

\textit{S}one in this mone ek mirtite is to make.

Six sester old wyn do to mirtes bayis
V pound, & hem to geder al to shake, 1095
And shake hem dayly xxij dayes;
A skep of palm thenne after to surtray is
This wyn. V pound of fyn hony thereto
Ystamped wel let mynge, and hit is do.

\textit{De vite tiriake. xxvij capitulm.}

\textit{V}yn tiriake is also now to make — 1100
What good doth hit? His wyn, aisel, or grape,

\textit{1073} myri feeldes\textit{written myrrfeeldes and 2nd. r changed to i.}
\textit{1074 Ms. fructifing, B fructifying. 1092 diligent} \textit{second i written above. 1093 Ms. SSone.}
Or rinde of his scions, yf that me take,  
The bite of every best me shal escape —  
And suche a craft to make hit is no iape;  
Thre finger deep the scions most be slitte  
In thende, & pike owt al the pith of hitte;  
In stede of that fille hit with fyn tiriake;  
To bynde hit feire agayn be diligent,  
And sette hit. God saue all! Yet other take  
Her scions fild with this medicament,  
And hem to sette, as for this same entent,  
Vche of hem do they in a bulbe of squille,  
And, sette in this maner, they doth not ille.  
Tiriake is halde of summe on vines rootees,  
And doth ful well. A scion of hem take  
And sette, hath not that myght — therin no boote is,  
As in the moder was, vntil me make  
Hit right as sche was maad. Also tiriake  
Ys good to take and, whanne this vines old,  
Heeld on theyr rootees ofte, & they wol holde.  

ffeueryeer. 52. [fol. 64.]  
[De uva sine granis. xxix capitulum.]  
Vngreynd grape in high iocundite  
Me may suppe of, as saunz impediment  
And al on wyn. This Greek auctorite  
So maeth to craft nature a succedent:  
That schal be sette is takon the sarment;  
As moche as shal stond in the lond they cleue,  
And clene away the pith of hit they screue;  
And diligent they shaue hem every side,  
And ioyne ayeyn the legges so departed,  
And bynd hem so that they may not deuyde;  
Wit papir best & leest ar they coarted.  
Now soft in lond wel moyst they most be darted;
Summe ek hem sette inweth a bulbe of squille,
That maeth vch sette, they seyn, to take at wille.
And other, in the vines kitting seson,
Wol trie out high sarmentes fertilest,
And cleue hem not, but vse another reson:
Vntil a reed for turnyng bounden fast,
They boreth out the pith, and in is kest
This opium Quirinaik (the Greek
So nameth hit, so doth myn auctor eek) —
In water first this opium relent,
Of sape vntil hit ha similitude;
Vntil the bodde owt spryng of this sarment,
Vche eyghteth day this thyng they cft include. 1145
The pomgernad wol not this craft exclude,
As Grekes seyn. The same in cherytre
Yf hit kes. The same in cherytre

De vite nimis lacrimosa. xxx capitulum. [fol. 64 a.]

Of vines that forwpe & turne away
ffrom fruit, the Grekes wol the stok to tere¹, 1150
And make a wounde; & yet if they withnay
Her fruit, the fattest roote away they tere².
Oyldregges salt, til half decocte, on there,
Thorgh cold, is don, & al abowte his wounde;
And aisel kene is vnderkest in ground. 1155

De mirtite confection. xxxj capitulum.

Mirtite a Greek commaundeth thus to make:
"The mirtes baies rype & shadow drie³,
And stamped, vnees viij hit is to take,
And honge hem in thy wyn wessel ywrie
Al cloos, & long in hit let hem defle;
Then taak hem owt & spende of hit. Also
With baies rype ypuld thus other do:

¹ lacerant. ² trahunt. ³ umbra siccata.
They plucke of driekest place in dayes drie
And trede or presse hem feir; of that they do
Viij cotuls in a stene\textsuperscript{1} of wynes trie.
This wyne al medicine is take vnto;
Ther stip[j]ik stont, eicting blood, & wo
Of wombe, or of stomak, this wol decline.
Dissenterik hath eke this medicine.

\textit{De condito vel absinthio vel rosato vel violato. xxxij ca\textsuperscript{m}.}

A

To make a wyne, is craft don to nature.
Sarmentes of sum gentil vine ytake,
And pocion forsayd in sum mesure
Half ful be don, quik erthe among vndure\textsuperscript{2}
As ly is made; & when they ginneth sprynge,
Set hem as other vynes & up brynge.

\textit{Vt vitis varios fit produce{\textsuperscript{2}} botrones. ca\textsuperscript{m}. xxxviiij.}

That vines bere ek clostres\textsuperscript{4} white & blake,
Take scions white & blake, & slitte hem so
Their eion\textsuperscript{5} thorgh that partyng thow may make;
And whit half eye his blak half eye vnto
Iust close, in papir streyn, in moyst lond do
Hem softe, and watter euery ferth[e] day.
Til they breke owt — what harm is forte assay?

\textit{De horis. xxxviiij ca\textsuperscript{m}.}

N

ouember mone & this haue on mesure
Of houres; first is footes thries ix\textsuperscript{6},
Next xvij, and xij after vre;

\textsuperscript{1} amphora. \textsuperscript{2} violatum. \textsuperscript{3} resolue. \textsuperscript{4} botros. \textsuperscript{5} oculos. \textsuperscript{6} xxvij.

* This folio is wanting in B.
X foot at iiiij, and ix at v assigne,
And vj at vij feet; now length owr lyne
Ayeyn from hour to hour & sette xj,
As was the first, at twies x and vij\(^1\).

Lo heer this sfeueryeer, a bisy mone,
Is brought, & not with nought vnnethe, anende;
Go reste — or make is beste, or what to done.
Nay first is not the wirst to recomende
This part, vntil hit art, that list to spende
Labour of fyn faour hit to correcte,
Now shal my wrong & al, y hope, amende,
And stonde hym vnderhonde al saf protecte.

Iesu, in whom is al vertu and grace, [fol. 65a.]
Al right & lawe, al myght and gouernaunce,
Our mynde, & word, & werk, vpbynde & brace
In The, that we ne be Thy displesaunce.
And so Crist Iesu do me fro myschaunce,
As heer in this matier noo wordis spille;
Thynk y yit mys, hit is of my greuaunce,
Turbauence, and ignoraunce, & not my wille.

Good hope is reste, and al yit shal amende —
Theron y treste. And al this longe yeer
Of husbondrie in hast y thynke anende.
The forme book is doon, and Ianyuer,
And lo my lord in honde hath sfeueryeer;
Wul he correcte? Ey what haue y to done?
He wul doon as a lord. Thenne aftir heer,
Asfaste y thynke on sette, At Marchis mone.

\(^1\) xxvij.
IV.

MARCHÉ.

Marché. 54 [fol. 66.]

*De putandis vineis, inserandis & pungendis. Primum capitulum.*

At Marches mone, in contrey that is colde,
Putacioun hath his solemnite —
At large of hit in ffeueryeer is tolde.
Suspect vntil ther gemmes\(^1\) gynne be,
Now is hit tyme hem graffed forto se,
ffor now this vines, whoso takith kepe,
Not wattery but thicke humoures wepe.
The trunkes sadde, in humor that abounde,
Vnolde, vrende, ygraffed let hem be
With graffes sadde, ygemmed thicke & rounde;
The eye en is ynowgh for oon to se.
Too fynger long let sloute away the tre,
But saue yppon that other half the rynde.
Men sayn the pith to bare\(^2\) is not ther kynde;
But flesh to flesh & skyn to skyn is do.
Right to the trunke is sette his honest eye\(^3\);

1 Initial embraces 5 lines. 4 Right margin: 36; per totum & 37; a, b, c, d. 8 No space between this and the preceding stanza. 12 sloute] s over erasure in hand A.

1 boddes. 2 nudare. 3 oculus.

* In hand D.
But sette hym that he loke away therfro,
And softe a saly twigge aboute hym plie;
Thanne vpon that with chaued cley hit wrie.  
For sunne & wynde hem make a tegument,
Lest they in this be shake, in that to brent.

When tyme is hoot, putte on hem softe at cue
Good water oft, that they may eie & drinke,
And bolde hem vpon hoot, that myght hem greue.
When that their eyen gynneth forto vnwynke,
And they to braunche, into the lond let synke
A reed right by, and bynde in mariadge
Hem to, lest wynde offende her tender age.

Yet most hit be dissolved ere amonge [fol. 66a.]
Out of these bandis, lest it adolent
Be letted to encree and wexe stronge.
And he to delue aboute is diligent,
And nygh the roote ingraffeth his sarment,
And mold anoon on every side hit hepeth.
This roote & molde as nors & moder kepeth.

Another seith ther grafting nigh the grounde
Is best, ther esili they comprehende
And preue. Ek al the craft hit wole confounde
To graffe in hem that ouer high ascende.
Til equinox ther settyng is not spende
In forgh, in delf, in pastyne, as bifore
Is in this book, of vines taught the lore.

De pratis purgandis. Secundum capitulum.

Now hit is tyme in placis that beth colde,
The medes forto clense, & hem to kepe.

35 Right margin: singula singulis.  42 Right margin:
33; f, g, h, 34; c, d.

1 operius.  2 s. vento.  3 sole.  4 aperire.  cannam.
6 alquis.  7 matrix.  8 equinoxium.  9 sulco.  10 scrobe.  11 pastina.
In places warme ek now is holsum holde.
The londes fatte & hilles vndercrepe
As with the plough; but ere hem not to depe.
Bernetes\(^1\) that beth maad in Ianyuer,
Good tyme hit is for to repete hem heer.

*De panico \& milio serendo. iij capitulum.*

\(\text{Panyk}^{2} \& \text{mylde}^{3}\) in hoot \& drie is sowe

As now. Light resolute lond they desire:
Sond they forsake, in grauel wolthei thei growe
But moist bothe erthe \& ayer they ther requiere;
Lond argillose\(^4\) or drie hem sleth for ire.
And wede hem wel, let no weed in hem stond.  55
V sester shal suffice an aker lond.

Marche. 55. [fol. 67.]

*De cicere serendo. Quartum capitulum.*

Ereither chiche\(^5\) is sowen in this mone

Ther ayer is moist \& lond is ronke; \& stepe
Hit dayes tweyne, \& vp hit creepit[h] soone;
Thre busshel for an aker lond let kepe.  60
The Greek seith, yf luk\(^7\) water hem biwepe,
They wolde grete. And nygh the see to growe
They loue; and first is ripe in heruest sowe.

*De canabo, de cicera. v capmü \& vj capmü.*

Til equynoxe is hemp ysowe as now

What lond is best for hit, \& sedes geson\(^8\)
To sowe, in ffeueryeer is reson how.
Now cicera the blake is sowe in seson;
On erthes\(^9\) tweyne or oon sowe hem as peson —
With iij or iij busshel other with tweyne
Of hem, an aker lond me may byspreyne.\(^10\)

56 Left margin: sextarium continet sex libras.  59 Ms.
creepit, B crepeth.  66 Right margin: 32. d.

---

\(^1\) herteta. \(^2\) panicum. \(^3\) milium. \(^4\) cleyi. \(^5\) cicer. \(^6\) macera.
\(^7\) tepida, \(^8\) rara. \(^9\) aracionibus. \(^10\) s. seminare.
ow puluerised beth this vines yonge,
And so forth til Kalendis euermore
Of October, to sle the wedes spronge,
And lest the lond thi vynes ouersore
Constreyne. Ek wedes rotes vp be tore.
Now vynes is to delue in places colde,
And stakes make & bynde hem vp to holde.
And swethe\(^1\) a tender vyne in bondes softe,
ffor bond to hard wol holde it in distresse.
A sadder vyne a bigger stake olofte\(^2\)
Mot holde; a lighter vyne is with a lesse
Stakyng vpholde. And why? ffor heuynesse
Of shade; ek sette hem of tort\(^3\) Aquylone,
An hond or half a foote is good to done.

Ek summe\(^4\) her aged vynes wolde repare, [fol. 67a.]
And trunke hem of al hie abouen grounde;
Vnconnyngly they do right as they are —
The sonne & dew gooth doun into ther wounde
That is so wide, and rotyng hit confounde.
A better way for hem y wolde declare:
Ablaquyate hem depe & make hem bare.
Alite ouer the knotte inwith the lond
Hem kitte & wrie, and saue hem so fro drede
Of colde or hoot; but depe yf that hit stonde,
And gentil be, do this. Or thus y rede
Yow do: with gentil graffes hem to fede.
Al this in places hoot first in this mone,
In places coold is after Idus done.
And vmbidelue\(^5\) a drie or seckel\(^6\) vyne,
Putte aske of ook or vyne aysel amonge,
And pourue vpon the roote, & olde vryne.

83 Right margin: sincopa. 88 Ms. goith, B goothe.
91 Right margin: Ellexigesis.

\(^1\) liga. \(^2\) sursum. \(^3\) versus. \(^4\) aliqui. \(^5\) circumfodias. \(^6\) egram.
Or graffe hem lowe, & donging make hem stronge.
On vynes hurt do goot or shepis donge,
And plaster hit with molde; ek in the roote
Relented dong yputte on, doth hit boote.

De oleis amurca sanandis, seminariis et rosariis. viij ca.

Olyues now that owt of helthes dwelle
Oyldregges salt effunde vppon the roote;
flor grettest treen, as telleth Columelle,
Vj congeus or iij of hit ynmote1.
Too basket ful of bene chaf dooth boote,
As other seyn, to grettest treen; and olde
Vryne on hem to keste is wel with holde.

Marche. 56. [fol. 68.]

A morter faste is maad aboute the tre,
The rootes hidde, and mest in places drie.
And bareyn yf thin oliaster be,
Take bowes tweyne of treen that fructifie,
(But southward of the tre this bowes trie)
And streyne hem thorgh the tre by bores too,
And kitte hem by; do chaued cley therto.

Or dreve in elm, or ook, or ellis stones,
And plaster hem. To fatte yf that they be,
A stake anoon into his rootis doon is.
Now cornes weded efte is good to se,
Yf hit be thuse2. And in frigidite,
Of seed and bayes make the semynary.

Soone in this mone ek make vp thi rosary.

De carduo. ix capitulum.

The gardeyn now to tile is best bygynne.
The tasul3 now in donged lond is sowe
And resolute. In faat best vp they wynne.

104 Ms. plastre, B plaister. 106 Rubric] Ms. rasariis.
109 Left margin: Congius continet vj sextaria; sextarium, sex
libras. 127 Rubric] Ms. cardirco.

1 immoucas. 2 usus. 3 carduus.
The molde & other suche as diggeth lowe
Anoy hem not, in hard lond yf they growe.
To sowe hem in the wexing of the mone,
And half a foote asonder, is to done.

The tasul seed yuanerse is not to sette,
Lest croked, feynt, & hard of hit ascende;
Sette hem not depe — oonly iiij fyngris mette
On hem, unto the ioynt in lond descende,
And hele hem light. Ek weede hem ofte anende
Vntil the plaunte vp gete, & bigly spryngge;
And yeue hem in the hete a watteringe.

Breke of the seedes toppe, and they wol be [fol. 68a.]
Withoute thorn. Her seed yf me reelyne
In baume, or narde, or opio daies thre,
Or luce of rose, other in masticyn,
Or madifie hit so in oil lauryne,
Let drie hem, sowe hem, vp by oon assent
They wol, and haue odour like her vnguent.

And yeerly from the codde awey let take
The plauntes, lest their moder feynted be.
In other place a boord of hem let make;
But sumdel of the roote on hem thou se.
And hem that shal of seedes puruey thee,
Pulle euery blacke away that thou may fynde,
And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde.

For sonne or rayn the seed is wont to sle.
ffor moldywarpes cattes is to kepe
To ligge in wayte to touche hem with her cle.
A wesel tame han summen ther they crepe
Hem forto take. Another sumdel depe
Hath caues maad, and they, for ferd of sonne
On hem let in, anoon away beth ronne.

1 talpa. 2 operias. 3 opio. 4 vel a bedde. 5 talpis. 6 catos. 7 ungula. 8 mustelam.
Her holes oon wel filleth vp with wilde
Cucumber\(^1\) luce, and doth withal rubriike.
A green\(^2\) another hath for hem ytild;
To take hem therwithal is not vnlike.  \(^{165}\)
Garlec\(^3\); cunel\(^4\), ek oynouns\(^5\) & vilpike\(^6\),
Now sette in places colde. Senuey\(^7\) and dile\(^8\);
Ek wortes now to sowe is grettest skile.
Marche. 57. [fol. 69.]

Now holyhocke is sowe & armorace,
Or arborace that wilde raues\(^9\) are,
And origon now plaunte hym in his place;
Now lekes\(^10\), betes\(^11\), letuce\(^12\), & capare\(^13\)
Sauri\(^14\), colcase\(^15\), & cresses\(^16\); noman spare
This goldes  outher raues forto sowe;
And blesse hit, treste in God that al shal growe. \(^{175}\)

Now melon\(^17\) seed too foote atwene is sette
In places wel ywrought or pastynate;
But daies thre this seed is good bewette
In mylk or meth\(^18\); and after desiccate
Sette hem, they wol be sweete. Ek odorate
To make hem, kepe hem long in leues dric
Of roses; hem they wol odorifie.

Cucumbers\(^19\) in this mone is sowne rare,
Her forgh\(^20\) a foote of depth, iiij foote of brede;
And enter\(^21\) forgh & forgh, viij footes spare
Of leyes\(^22\), that theryn they forth may sprede.
The weed wol help hem, therof is no drede.
Their seed in owes mylke\(^23\) & meth to swelle\(^24\);
Wol make hem whyte & therof taste & smelle.

\(^{183}\) Initial C such as is used for the first word of a new chapter, but embracing only one verse.

---

1 cucumis. 2 laqueum. 3 allium. 4 cumula. 5 cepule. 6 al-ricus. 7 sinapi. 8 anetum. 9 rafani. 10 porrum. 11 betas. 12 lac-
tueam. 13 caparum. 14 saturagia. 15 colcasia. 16 narstucium. 17 melonum. 18 mulso. 19 cacumer. 20 sulcus. 21 inter. 22 crudum. 23 ouillo lacte. 24 s. maceracione.
They wol be long & tender yf me sette
A flatt vessel with water too hond depe
Vnder their seed; therof vp wol be fette
By rootes, and in length awey they crepe.
Withouten seed who liketh hem to kepe,
With oil Sabyne enoynte her seed and bray
Cuicx, an herbe, and hem therin confray.³

Cucumber flour of summen into a reed, [fol. 69a.]
Ythrollid euery knotte, is softe ydo;
The floures stalkes heed withal is heed
Theryn, and passing long his fruyt wol go.
It is so ferd of oiles, that therfro
Hit hoketh, yf me sette hit nygh thervnder:
And turne hit wole for fere, yf that hit thonder.

Cucumber flour ek growing in his vyne
Into sum erthen potte yf that me lede,
Maad like a man, or best fers or benygne.
The fruyt wol haue benygnite or drede
As man or best, as hath the potte in dede.
Gorgilianus Marcial doth telle
Al this, and this of hem seith Columelle.

In glaad lond donged yf we ha the brere⁴
Or ferule⁵, after heruest, whan oon with
The nyght is day, let cutte hem of right nere
The grounde; and with a prick of tre the pith
Pike out, and make hem holgh, ek do in sith
Donge & cucumber seed; therof wol the
ffruyt that withseid⁶ may not in coldes be.

Sperage is sowe aboute April Kalende
In redes⁷ smale, ymaad by lyne, in wete

---

1 vel brood. 2 vel core. 3 vel confricant. 4 rubos. 5 ferule. 6 denegare. 7 fossulis.
And fat lond, so that seedes too descende  
In half a foote, or thre theryn thou letc;  
And sprede on hit aboue of donge a shete.  
And weede hem wel, or keste vpon hem stre  
Til prime ver; ther may hit take [of] be.  

Marche. 58. [fol. 70.]

Therof sperage after iij yeer wole spryngse.  
This tyme is longe — a shorter wey ther is  
These herbes of her sponges vp to bringe,  
for thei wol fructifie anoon. And this  
Is crafte of making sponges & not mys:  
Do seed as moche as iij fyngres wol holde  
In euery hole of fatte & donged molde.  

This seedis wol connect intil oon roote,  
This calle a sponge. Ek this hath tariftynge;  
The semynair in, too yeer most hit roote  
Ynorished with donge & oft wedynge.  
ffrom heruest eqynoxe is his plauntyng  
And ek in ver. But it is lesse vice  
To beye hem, than so longe in lond cherice.  

In solghes sette hem; myddel depe in drie  
Lond and in weet lond in the summyte  
Aboue. Humour wol make hem multilie,  
So that hit passe & not abydyng be.  
The first sperage of brokon is to se;  
Their sponge, yt that me pulde hem, myght remewe;  
But after, hem to pulle, is not teschewe.  

The eyen of their germynacioun  
With pullyng wol disclose after the ferme  
Yer, and to breke hem occupacioun  
That tyme is nought; for thy sette hit to ferme,  

---

1 terre. 2 vel radicem. 3 vel clepe. 4 radicare. 5 sulcis.  
6 summitate. 7 oculos. 8 primum. 9 ad firmam.
Places fécounde hem seluen closeth ferme
By brekyng so. In ver is their seruynge.
Reserue in heruest hem that seed shal brynge.

Now rue is sowe in lond that is plesaunt.
Sprynge aske on hem & content they abide;
And places hie is their desir to haunt,
Ther humour may aweyward from hem slide.
Seed yf me sette ek that their leues hide
Enclosed, frote hem by & by with honde;
And smale yf seedis be, sprynge hem in lond,
And ouerwrie hem after with a rake.
The caules that of seed enclose vp wynde
Wol bigger be, but latter they awake.
Their bowes puld with parcell of the rynde
In ver, better than plauntes shaltow fynde.
Transplaunte al hool the plaunte, & it is slaye.
And other benes bowes al to braye,
And theryn or in scalons forth they sette
Her seed. And best for hem is solute londe.
They seyn ek stolon seed is but the bette.
In figtre shadow gladdest wol hit stonde.
Ne delue awey the weed, but pull with honde.
fful ferd is hit for touching of vnclene
Wymmen — and slottes y suppose hit mene.

Til October from thyngresse of this mone,
Is coriaunder sowe in fatty lond;
And thelder seed the better wol hit done.
In lene soil also they wol vp stonde.
They were ek glaad good humour whan thei fonde.
With euyri kynde of wortes wol they growe.
This gourdes in this mone also beth sowe;

271 Ms. Nedelue, B Ne delue.

1 firme.  2 aprico.  3 occiditur.  4 s. quidam.  5 contundunt.
6 vel bulles (B bulbes).  7 neffodias.  8 ingressu.  9 cucurbita.
Marclie. [Book IV]

Marclie. 59. [fol. 71.]

Faat soil they loue, ydonged, molsh, humyde.
In gourdes this is goodly: that the longe
Gourdes growe of the necke seed, and wide
Gourdes vp of the botteme seed beth spronge,
And grete out of the wombe seedes, honge.
Inverse her seed. To this entent let sowe,
And helpe hem vp with rayles, as they growe.
Gourdes for seed til wynter honge stille;
Hem thanne in sonne or smoke hit is to drie,
And ellis wol they rote, and that were ille.
Ech erthe ywrought, now blite wol multiplie,
And weede hit not, hit self wol weedes strie;
That though thee liste, yf hit be ones spronge,
Thou shalt hit not destroye in worldes longe.
Now peletur to plaunte is and to sowe;
But in his age hit wol be bowed fayer,
By ponde or lake or wynche yf that hit growe
So by the brynke. Anyes in gladsum ayer,
And comyn sowe hem now, ther is their leyer,
And helpe hem wel with humour & dongyng.
Now comth the craft pomgarnat vp to brynge.

De malo punico. x capitulam.

In Aprile and in Marche in tempur londe,
Pomgarnatre is sette; in hoot and drie,
In Novemner. This tre loueth to stonde
In chalky, lenysh lond to multiplie;
To stonde in faat lond wol hit not denye.
Good ek for hit beth regiones hoote.
flor settyng, plaunte is best puld from the roote.
In dyuers wise although hit may be sette, [fol. 71a.]
To sette is best a bough a cubit longe,

1 solutam. 2 cucurbitas. 3 fundi. 4 sappillum (sic).
5 pissinam. 6 aniscum (sic). 7 cummin (? ciminun for ciminum).
8 cretoso.
Clenliche yeutte vehe eende, an hafte grette:\nAnd sette hit in the delf so lenyng wronge.\nBut first erither ende in hogges donge\nYwounden be. Or with a mal, in londe\nThat softe is, smyte hem in, & let hem stonde. 315

The bough to sette is best in germynynge.\nTo putte eke in the roote of hem iiij stonys,\nIs craft to kepe her fruytes from cleuynge.\nBut hem to sette enversed nought to done is.\nTo watter hem ek now & now eftsoonys\nWole make hem soure. In londes that beth drie\nThey wol be swete ynough & multiplice.

Yet watter hem yf ouer drie hit be,\nIn heruest & in ver hem vmbidelu.\nIf they be soure, ek stanpe a quantite\nOf laseris with wyne, hem too hemselu,\nAnd helde hit in the croppe. Or vnderdeluel\nThe rootes, & dryue in a firbrond pyn;\nOther, so doluen, kesteth seefroth yn.

Summen therwith doth asse & swynes donge. 325
And yf the flour holde not vppon the tre,\nWith water mynge vryne observed longe;\nTheir roote on this oon yeer do tymes thre—\nOon stene at oon tyme is good quantite.\nOildregges ek is good, outher seefroth,\nAnd twye a monyth keste on hem this broth.

Marche 60. [fol. 72.]

Or thus: the flouryng tre, the trunke in leed\nEnclude; or in an edder skyn hit wynde.\nAnd yf they chappe [a] stoon vnder the heed\nRoote is to do. To sowe ek squylle is kynde 340

326 Marginal gloss to laseris: opium quiraniik (?) dicitur.
339 Ms. omits a, B a stoon.

---

1 manubrie crossesitude. 2 oblique. 3 oblinatur. 4 assidue.
5 tede. 6 algam. 7 amurcam. 8 alga. 9 inuolue. 10 crepentur.
On euery side. Ek hem do writhe or wynde\(^1\),
In togh\(^2\) vppon their tre right as they honge,
And incorrupt they wol been al yeer longe.

For wormes bathe her roote in oxes galle,
And doute hit not, anoon they wol be deede.
Or with a brasen pyn of scrape hem alle,
And hard hit is if they therafter brede;
Or asse vryne & swynes thost let fede
Hem therwithal, and they wole deye or fle.
Now se ther craft for hem meruel to se.

Kest lie & aske ofte on the trunke aboute,
And they wol be right glad & fructifie.
Ek Marcial affermeth out of doute
That greynes white in hem this craft wol die\(^3\):
To cley & chalk the firthe part intric
Of gipse, and do the rootes to iij yer,
And this wol make her greynes whyte & cleer.

To make hem of a myrous magnitude
Ley doun an erthen pott biside her tre;
Oon bough theryn with oon flour let enclude,
But to a stake ybounden most hit be;
ffor lepyng out, this potte ycouerd se.
By heruest wol thy pot this appul fille.
Yf this be soth, the craft is not ful ille.

With Luce of portulake & titymalle [fol. 72a.]
Euenly myxt, er than the budde out sprynge,
Enoynte the trunkes of thys trees alle,
And many foold of fruyt vp wol they brynge.
In bowes of hitself is his graffynge.

\(^{343}\) incorrupt] t written above in hand A. \(^{351}\) aske] first written askes then final s erased. \(^{355}\) part] some letter erased after t. \(^{358}\) a added above between of and myrous in hand A.

\(^1\) torquere. \(^2\) in tenacibus. \(^3\) colorare.
Deuyde hem that pith\(^1\) be fro pith seioynt\(^2\); 370
In thende of Marche their graffyng is in poynt.
The fresshest graffe is in the stok to do
In hast, lest tariyng his humour drie,
That nys but smal. To kepe hem long also,
Let picche her pedifect\(^3\), & honge hem hic; 375
Or plucked hool into see water trie
Hem feire; or into oildregges hoot hem depe;
In this or that iij daies let hem stepe,
And after drie hem in the sonne, anyghtys\(^4\)
Leue hem not throute\(^5\), and thenne in places colde 380
Let honge hem vp. To vse hem thus to digit is:
In water fresh ij daies be they wolde;
They wol be fresh & fyne, heron be bolde.
Or ley hem feire in chaf that heron other
Touche, and ther they beth saaf ynough, my brother. 385
Or make a diche in long, and take a rynde
As longe as hit; in that the storte\(^6\) do
Of pomgarnat bifore & not bilynde;
Thenne turne hit on this diche, enersed so
That they may honge & no lond come hem to. 390
This rynde hem wol from al humour defende.
Other hem drie in cley, & so suspende.

Marche. 61. [fol. 73.]

Ek whelue a seriol\(^7\) therout\(^8\) that haue
Grauel vp to the myddes; pomes take,
The tenes\(^9\) with, to stonde in cannes saue, 395
Or holgh ellerstickes is good to make,
And fyngres iij vp from the grauel stake
Hem so. Ek good it is to kepe hem longe\(^10\);
That stalkis be not left on hem to longe\(^11\).

---

\(^1\) medulla.  \(^2\) seimncta.  \(^3\) pediculos.  \(^4\) noctu.  \(^5\) sub diuo.
\(^6\) surculos.  \(^7\) seriolam.  \(^8\) sub dius (sic).  \(^9\) tenacibus.  \(^10\) diu.
\(^11\) longe.
Or in a seriol\(^1\) half water fild,
So licour touche hem not, let hem suspende,
And close hit fast, in wynde lest they be spild.
Or let a tonne of barly hem comprenede
Vchon from other; close hit til thou spende.
Thus kepeth men this fruyt in dyuers wise.
And wyn to make of hem this is the gise:

The graynes ripe, ypurged fresh & clene,
Putte in a poche\(^2\) of palme, and with the wrynge
Let presse hem; Boyle hem halwe away by dene.
When they beth cold, in picched vesseleynge
And cleyed, close hem vp. But that boylinge
Of summe is leest; six sester with a pounde
Of hony meddel they, & saue hit sounde.

In Marche is citru^\(3\) tre\(^3\) sette sondry wise —
In seed, in bough, in braunches, & in claue.\(^4\)
They loue lond that rare is and diuise,
Ek after hete & rayn they euere craye.
But greynes sowe, & thus thou shalt hem haue:
Lond doluen too foot deep, with askes mynge,
And bedde hit smal for wedynge & wattrynge.

To make a delf with hond an hanful longe
And, doun the poyn, iij greynes theryn do;
Weete hem dayly, soone vp they wol be spronge,
Sonnest yf luke water be kest therto.
And herbes next the braunches wede hem fro.

Her tyme of transplauntyng is iij yeer age.
A bough yf that thou sette a foote hym gage —
No longer, lest hit rote.\(^5\) And of the claue
Is best an handful greet in crassitude;

408 Small a added between in and poche in same hand.
412 Right margin: ypallage.

---
\(^1\) seriola. \(^2\) fiscella. \(^3\) citri arbor. \(^4\) claua id est ramo manubrij magnitudine. \(^5\) putrescat.
Ereyther ende ysmoathed\(^1\) is to haue, 430
And cubital let make her longitude.
The prickes\(^2\) kitte awey & thynges rude,
But saue the gemmes in the summyte,
That hope of futur germynyng may be.
And diligenter folk in oxen donge 435
Encludeth ereyther extremyte;
With seefroth\(^3\) other haue hem vmbiyonge,\(^4\)
Another list ycleyed hem to se.
The braunches smaller, shorter most they be.
In lyk maner [ek] drenche hit as a claue, 440
But hondes twyne is long ynough to haue.
The claue ysette axeth no spaces large;
Hoot, ronke, & weet he loueth, nygh the see.
Though treen vphold hym not, he gith no charge.
In contre colde ytild yf they shal be, 445
Men, most hem lie enclose as forto the,
Or sette hem south. Ek in the wynter seson,
Couert of stre their coldes most appeson.

Marche. 62. [fol. 74.]\(^*\)

When somer comth, vnclote hem, they beth sure.
Ek braunche and claue, in londis feruentest 450
At heruest forto sette as do thy cure;
At Iuyl and Aust in londis chillyngest.\(^5\)
And dayly make hem dronken; hardiest,
I am\(^6\) expert, so be they forto grete\(^7\)
In magnytude, & brynge in pomys grete.\(^8\) 455
The gourde\(^9\) is good this citur\(^10\) nygh to sowe,
Whos vynes brent maath askes for hem sete.
And deluyng ofte ennoyeth hem to growe

440 Ms. omits ek (cross in left margin), B eke drenche.

\(^1\) levigatum. \(^2\) aculeis. \(^3\) alga. \(^4\) circumdederunt. \(^5\) frigidissimis. \(^6\) Interpositio. \(^7\) grandescere. \(^8\) magna. \(^9\) cucurbita. \(^10\) citro.

\(^*\) In hand B.
And to prouyde of pomys goode and grete.
But heer & ther the drie awey surtrete.
Hoot lond Aprile, and cold in May is kynde
To graffe hem lowe, in trunke & not in rynde.

In pere graffe hem and molbery tre:
Oon in an erthen pott the graffis deeth.
Ek Marcyal affermeth that ther be
Of hem in Assiry that neuer beeth
Withouten fruyt. (Best witnesse is that seeth)
Y saugh, he seith, inwith my territori
In Sardyne, (o thing wel worthi memori)

Ther humour is, ek erth & ayer wel warme,
That fruyt to fruyt fro gre to gre succedith,
That children yonge her eldren aftir harme;
The grene aftir the riper fruyt procedith,
The flouris sewe as fruytis grene hem ledith.
Thus maketh they, of their fertilitie
Helpyng nature, a feir eternytie.

Thay seyn their bitter margh wol chaunge swete,
Her seed in meth iiij dayes yf me stepe;
Other in ewis mylk as longe hem wete.
In ffeueryeer summen ek bore hem depe
Into the trunke vpward; humour to wepe
Out suffre they, vntil the fruyt be fourmed;
The myddil to swetnesse is thus confourmed.

Nygh al the yeer men kepe hit on the tre.
They kepe hit bette in cloos vessel ydone.
With leuy bowis puld ek let hem be
By nyght, and vndir cloude yhid the mone,
And pryueily disposed vp vchone.

476 Erasure of a letter after a.
Summe ek cleic vehe of hem in his vessel,
And in a place of derknesse kepe hem wel. 490

Hem summe in cedur scobe, & summe in stre.
Mynute, and summe in smal chaf, wel witholde.
Now meddellers in hoot lond gladdest be,
So hit be moyst; they come also in colde
Lond, sondy fatnes rathest yf hit holde;
With stony mixt hit stont in argillous
Lond, and with grauel mixt in glareous.

In November & Marche her braunchis sette.
In donged lond, subact, ereither ende
In donge ydoon. Their increment to fette
Is fer, and vmbideluyng wol hem mende.
Kittyng they loue and lite humour to spende
Ofte in the drought. The seed also is sowe,
But hope is long on hit er fruytis growe.

Marche. 63. [fol. 75.]

A pyn of bras the wormes of to dryue,
Or oildregges, or mannys olde vryne,
Or quyk lync — lite of that, lest hit vnthryue —
Or kest on watir of decoct lupyne;
ffor bareynnes yet men from that declyne.
Mynge aske of vyne & donge, & hem infounde
Vnto the roote and they wol be fecounde.

Aysel and askis tempred with rubrike
Ykest on hem sleeth doun this auntis alle.
Out of the roote a pece it is to pike,
Yf that [the] fruyt myslike & from hem falle;
This pece amydde his trunke hit is to malle.
And in hymysylf graffe hym in sfeueryere,
In mele also; ek graffe hym in the perc.

515 Ms. omits the, B the fruyte.
The graffe is to be taak amydde his tre;
The toppis vicious are often sene.
In trunkis clouen graffed must they be,
Not in the ryndis—they beth fastyng lene.
To kepe, ypuld not melowy¹ but grene
Wold be. Longe on the tre they wol endure;
Ek they in picchid pottis kept ar sure.

Suspence in rewle, hem kepe with pusk condite,
Ypuld in myddis of a day serene,
Or in smal chaf asonder hem alite.
Semymature also me may hem glene;²
And dayes v in salt watir hem lene;³
Infounde hem thenne vntil they swymme, & depe
In hony this fruyt ripe ynough thou kepe.

The fig⁴ to plaunte in hoot lond best is holde [fol. 75a.]
In Nouember; and ther is tempur londe,
In sfeureyeer; and ther as lond is colde,
In Marche or in Aprile hit do to stonde.
A toppe⁵ of hit to sette other a wonde⁶
Is holden best right in Aprilis ende,
When grene & luce vpon hem doth ascende.

The plauntys sette is stonys to sustene,
And donged lond vpon the rootys spende.
And kannys knottys pike out hem by dene;
The tender croppe for cold herwith defende
In placis cold. A top⁷, ij braunched thende,
Of ij yeer age or ij, toward the sonne
Icutte & sette, as here is taught, is wonne.

The greyne inwith the grounde is so to stonde
That graffes ij on erthe abouen goon;

---

¹ micia. ² colligere. ³ macercare (sic). ⁴ ficus. ⁵ cacumen. ⁶ taleam. ⁷ cacumen.
But cleue hit softe, yf that thou sette a wonde;
And in this clift do feire a litel stoon.
In ffeueryeer & Marche my silf aloon
In ytalic ha set fig plauntis grete,
And right that yeer, ek of her fruytis etc.

But hem I sette in wel pastyned londe,
And they tributed with felicite.
The knotty plaunte is best, for they that stonde.
Iknotted scars lackith fertilite.
And they that in the semynary be
Matured wel, & plaunte so, wol sprynge
Vp feire, & pomys gentlyyst forth brynge.

Marche 64. [fol. 76.]

A bolbe of squylle ek summen wol deuyde,
And therineto this plaunte of figtre trie,
And bynde hit so therto that hit abide.
They loueth spacis large and deluys hye,
And londis that beth harde, smal, and drie,
To saunour wel. In sharp and stony lond,
[And] almost eriwhere ek may they stonde.

Tho that in hillis growe or placis colde
Han litel mylk; for thy they may not dure
Til hit be hoot. And best her vse is holde
As they beth grene and grete, of saunour pure,
Argute ynough. But fatter figge and sure
To kepe, in hoot lond and in feeld is spronge.
Their kyndis to reherce hit is to longe;
Sufficith this, that alle hane oon culture.
And as the Carike hath, yef hem distaunce.
In places passyng cold, hit is most sure
Precox to plaunte; her fruyt they sone enhaunce,
Er shoures come. Eke hit wol most auance,
In londis that beth estiouos for hete, 580
The figtre latly ripyng forto gete.
Hit ioieth doluen ofte, and hit to donge
In heruest is auail; donge of the mewe ¹
Is best for hem. The roted & mys spronge
Let kitte hem of, and so that they may sewe 585
Abrood by grounde. Her taste is ek eschewe
In placis weet; and hem therof to boote,
Kest askis on their circumcised roote.

Summen ek sette amonche hem caprifige ² [fol. 76.a.]
Tre, that hit nede not for remedie 590
To honge on euery tre that trees fige.
In Iuyn as sonne is hext, to caprifie
The fig tre is; that is to signyfie,
The figes ³ grene of caprifigtre, rende ⁴
With tre maad like a sawe ⁵, on hem suspende. 595
For laak of that, a yerde of southernwode ⁶
Let honge vp that. Or thus: take rammys hornys ⁷,
Kest hem aboute her rootes, they beth goode;
Or callum that in elmys leuys born is,
Their aboundaunce, as good as rammys horn is. 600
Or thus: the turgent trunk let scarifie,
That humour effluent out of hit hie.

To maak hem saaf from wormys, sette a bough
Of terebynt other a birchen stalke; ⁸
Do that wit figtre plautis in the slough 605
Enuerse, and wormys in hem wol not walke.
Or brasen scraapis out of euery dalke
Hem scrape. Oildreggis oon, and olde vryne
Another, to their rootis wol reclyne.

588 ke] line of red through est.

¹ aniar. ² caprifisci. ³ grossos. ⁴ pertusos. ⁵ serie (sic).
⁶ abrotani. ⁷ arietina cornua. ⁸ taleam.
Oon vseth cley, another oil, and he With quyk lyne wole her dennes ha fordo. Yf auntys vnto hem ennoyous be, Rubrike with picche and butter must be do The trunk aboute, and vtter wol they go. Picche corotyne vphanged in the tre flor auntys, seith another. he wol se:

Marche. 65. [fol. 77.]

Yf figtre caste his fruyt, oildregges on, Rubrike another water mixt wol do Vppon the tre; the thridde is forth ygoon, The flood crabbe and a braunche of rue also 620 Vp hongeth he; sefroth the ferthe is go To honge vp, and the fiftbe he seith a sithe Maad for lupyne is [vp] to honge asswithe. Another seith the rootis shal be bored, A wegge in euery boore ek shal he steke. 625 The rynde another hath with axis scored. But when the leuys gynneth out to breke, Of figes fatte and fele hit is to speke: Right as they first bigynne in germynynge. Their hiest top choppe of for ony thynge; 630 Or choppe of that amydward in the tre. And premature yf that the list enlonge Their grossis, whenne as grete as benys be So tace hem of. Ek yf thee thynke hem longe Vnripe, in oil & Iuce of scalons longe 635 With pepur mixt, ennoynte her pomys, whenne Their grossis rody wexing me may kenne. And in Aprille a figtre graffed is Vnder the rynde. And yf the tre be yonge, The clouen stook to graffe is not amys. 640

623 Ms. omits vp, B upp.

1 bitumine. 2 tercius. 3 formice. 4 picem coratinam. 5 algam. 6 falx. 7 novelle.
And wrie hem fest, lest wynd therynto yonge. Ek next the grounde ykitt wol sonnest fonge. Men graffe in Iuyn: oon yeer olde graffe is take, And more or lesse as nought is to forsake.

And in April figtreen inoculate

May best be ther as drie londis be,
And ek in Iuyl ther lond is mediate.
At October in luke lond plecheth he.
In caprifige and in molbery tre

Ek figges grene in hony may me kepe
So they ne touche. Outher in gouriis grene

Make euery fige a douer in to crepe,
And that was cutte of, close hit after clene.
And honge hem ther no fir ne smoke is sene.
A fresh pot oon hem seured picchith yne,
And doth this pot swymme in a tonne of wyne.

And Marcial seith men in dyuers wise
Her figis kepe, and, oon for euerychone,
As Campanie hem kepeth shal suffise:
On fleykis breede & drie hem is to done
And, yet alsoft, in basketis repone;
And [in] an ouen hoot, vpon iij stonyes
flor brennyng hit, this figgy basket done is.

When they beth bake, al hoot into a stene.
Let hem be pressed, picchid, and ywrie,
Their lenys done the pot & hem bitwene.
flor rayn, in sonne yf thou ne mayst hem drie,
Hote askis may this fleykis vnder strie
In house in stede of sonne; and, dried so,
In chistis smale or coffinys hem do.
Marche. 66. [fol. 78.]

Of figtre toppis, plauntis now they make,
And dyuers fruyt oon figtre forth to bringe;
Too bowes, oon blaak & oon whyt, they take
And bynde, and wethe\(^1\) hem so that germynynge
Commixt vp o; thus sette hem forto springe
In moist, ydonged lond annexed so
That theyen\(^2\) germynaunt togidre go.

They oned\(^3\) thus, fruyt of dyuers colour
Vpbrynge in this dyuysed vnyte.
This peres graffe & pomes swete or sour,
As serve & quyns, plomme & molbery tre.
The ix\(^{th}\) Kalende of April doon this be.
Pistacia is graffed now to growe
In cold lond, and pynappul seed\(^5\) is sow.

De comparandis bobus, comparandis tauris & vaccis. xi cam.

And tyme is now thyn oxon to be bought.
And be they bought or of thi propurte,
Hem now to greithe is good, for ought or nought.
Now be they lene, & shewith as they be,
And light to tame her contumacite.
Ther are in hem certeyn signys spectable
Which is teschewe, and whiche is profitable.

Take oxon yonge, ylymed grete and square,
Ychisted sadde, in brawnes risynge grete,
Whos frounte is crispe and glaad, large ernes are,
Their lippes and their eyen blaak as gete\(^6\);
With hornys strong & straugh is good to gete,
Compact a runcul\(^7\) nek, dewlapped side
Vnto the kne, and nosed vpward wide.

---

674 Ms. fruytis, B fruite. Ms. they bringe, B to brynge.
678 Ms. most, B moist. 691 Ms. tametheir with stroke above
and below between e and t, B tame her. 699 Ms. dewlapped,
B dewlapped.

---

\(^1\) torquent. \(^2\) oculi. \(^3\) adunati. \(^4\) cidorium (sic). \(^5\) semec
pini. \(^6\) gagate. \(^7\) torora (sic).
Yshildred wide is good, an huge breste, [fol. 78 a.]
No litel wombe, and wel out raught the side:¹
The leendis² brood, playn baak & streght is beste;
The thies sadde and senowy³, not to side,⁴
With grete cleen,⁵ and taylis longe and wide, ⁷⁰⁵
The body thorgh yhered thicke and breef;
The reed colour is best and broun is leef.

Bette is to take of contre then of straunge, ⁷¹⁰
Ther as with soil or ayeris qualite
They be not temptid as to fynde hit chaunge.
Or thus taak hem that of like contre be.
And of alle other this is forto se
That euen strengthened thou to gidre dresse,
The feebeller lest that the stronge oppresse.

Their thewis is to se that they be meke, ⁷¹⁵
Quyk, and aferd of clamour and of gode,⁶
And euer appetent metes to seke.
The fodder grene is best as for their foode;
flor fawte of that, gete other thingis goode;
And fodder hem as thay beth setto on werke. ⁷²⁰
flor bolis ek now tyme is forto karke.

Take bolis that beth high, ylymed huge,
Of myddil age, and rather yonge then olde:
A ferdful face, his necke in many a ruge⁷
Yfretted grete, and litel horns wolde ⁷²⁵
He haue; ywombed streyt is likly holde.
The kiyn also this tyme hit is to trie;
Do chese hem that be chested huge & bie.

Marche. 67. [fol. 79.]
Forheded hie and wombed longe and wide,
Blak hornys feire and eyen grete and blake, ⁷³⁰

729 Ms. wombe, B wombed.

¹ lade (for latere?). ² lumbis. ³ neruosi. ⁴ longi. ⁵ vngulis. ⁶ stimuli. ⁷ toris.
"[v.r, tortosa]
Torosa variaque cervicis op. cella insura comum sero. "The neckles of oxen having their flesh in fillets" Cooper.
Wel hered eris and dewlappis side,
With tailis grete, and litel eelen thou take.
Blak hered theyes short, y undirtake
That good ar they. Caluyng from iiij yeer olde
Til x is best, and other with not holde.

Thyn olde away to do be diligent,
To werk or what thou wilt, & taak in yonge.
The Grekis seyn that the lift instrument,
The lift stoon, of this bolis beestis [stronge],
Knytte hym fast in his pore & let hym honge
In coitu, and he shal gendre malis;
And his right stoon vp knytt gendrith femalis.

But in this caas they musten ben abstened
from generacionis liberte,
Til they therto be verrry hoot for tened.
And ha thy droue in wynter nygh the see,
In places glade; in hillis may hit be
In somer, namly ther as busshis growe
And herbes for their fosteryng ynowe.
Though they be better fed aboute flood,
Yet luke water best helpith their fature.
Rayn watir luke in lakis, that is good
for hem; flood watir cold is in nature.
This droues may the wynter colde endure
Theroute al wyntir thorgh, yf hit be nede;
But for thy kiyn in calf hit is to drede.

Lest they ha wrong let make hem closes wide.
Their stallis ek beth of vtilite
With stonyx paued wel from side to side,

739 Ms. omits stronge, B stronge.  749 Ms. fosteryng enough, B fosteryng ynowe.  751 Ms. kepith, B helpeth.
755 Ms. Throute, B Theroute.

1 ungulis.  2 sinistrum.  3 armentum.  4 caluyng.  5 sub diuo.  6 vaccis.
Or grauelled; ek flored may they be
With cley, and lenyng sumdei so that the
Humour may passe. Ek southward stonde hit; colde
Blastis, sumthing object, ek from hem holde.

\textit{De bobus domandis. xij capitulum.}

Oxon\(^1\) may now be tamed thre yeer olde;
That at v yeris age is hard to do.

Their tamyng is by the hed hem to holde
Whil they beth yonge, & stroke hem to and to
With hond; and make afore her stallis so
Enlarged rowme, outward whan they beth wende
That no thyng hem afere, or ought offende.

And footes vij longe their stakis stonde
To teye hem to. But fully hem to tame
Chese out the feirest day that may be fonde,
Ther no tempest or thyng is worthy blame;
Now bringe hem oon and oon to yok by name,
And yf they be rebel, so let hem stonde
ffastyng oon day and nyght in yokis bonde.

Now glose hem feire, & brynge hem, not bihynde
But right afore, of metis sum likynge,
And stroke hem nose and bak. Ek thenne is kynde
Cleer wyn\(^2\) on hem al esily to sprynge.
But war the horn and heelis lest they flinge
A flappe to thee. At this yf they bigynne,
And take effect, therfro they wole not twynne.

Marche. 68. [fol. 80.]

Thus tamed, her palate and mouthis frote
With saltis,\(^3\) and salt grees pound pecis\(^4\) take,
And iiij of hem putte in thyn oxen throte.
A sester wyne in with an horn let shake,
In dayes thre their ragyng wol aslake.
And other tempte hem first on werkis smale,
In ered lond the plough as forto hale.

A shorter way: the wilde oxe with the tame
Yyoked be to teche hym how to do;
And in the forgh doun yf he sitte as lame,
No fier, no strok, no prickynge come hym to,
But bynde his feet that he ner stonde ner go.
This doon, he wole for hunger & for drie
Go from this vice, and vse [hit] not past twye.

De equis, equabus & pullis & etate eorum. xiij cam.  

Fed stalons\(^1\) faat goth now to gentyl maris,
And they replete, ayeyn goth they to stabul.
Oon horses wit for ouer fele ek bare is;
Let euery stolon haue as he is abul,
So may they longe endure and profitabul.
A yong & lusty hors yf hit shal thrive,
May ha but twies vj or thries v;

Yef other like her strengthes qualite.
But thingis iiiij in hem is to biholde:
fourme and colour, merite and beaute.
ffirst fourme hym thus: gret rowme his body holde
And sad, for lakke of strengthe vnlike to folde;
Her sidis longe, her altitude abounde,
And buttokes haue they right grete & rounde.
Ybrestid brode, and al the body lift  
In brawnys grete and knotty densite,
With holgh horn high yshood, saad foot & swift.
Now have an eye aboute on their beaute —
The parties beth these in that to se:
A litel dried hed: vppon the bonys
Is best if that the skyn wel streyt ydone is.

Theireres short\(^2\) & sharp,\(^3\) their eyen stepe\(^4\),

---

\(^1\) emissarij. \(^2\) breuis. \(^3\) argute. \(^4\) magni.
Their nasis thorlid\(^1\) wide and patent be,
Their tail and mane\(^2\) enlargid wide and depe,
Theirhouf\(^3\) al sad fixe in rotundite.
Colouris now to knowe attendith ye:
The bay is good colour; & broun\(^4\) purpure;
The liard & the white\(^5\), and broun\(^6\) is sure.
The walnyed\(^7\) is good, also the blake
Is fyn colour, the falow and herthued\(^8\);
The pomly gray\(^9\) for hym y vndirtake,
The gray\(^10\), the goldenhered,\(^11\) & the scuned.\(^12\)
And next hem in merit is dyuers hued:
Black bay, & permixt gray, mousdon\(^13\) also,
The fomy, spotty hu, and many mo.
But stalons best beth clere in oon coloured,
Alle other left, but yf the magnytude
Of their merite hem that beth discoloured
Excuse, and in a maner so exclude.
Thi maris take of like similitude;
But rathest be their bulk & wombes large;
This craft in gentyl haras is to charge.

Marche. 69. [fol. 81.]

Alle other marys may be with their males-
Al yeer at large; and this is their nature,
That monthis twelue in folc every female is.
Another thing in stalons\(^14\) is to cure,
That they be sette a sonder for lesure
When they beth wode; and do this maner drouys
In somer ther is colde and thicke of grouys.
In wynter ther is fattest and plesaunt,
And sumdel hard, to sette at firmyte

---

\(^1\) nares. \(^2\) sesaries \((caesaries)\). \(^3\) ungula. \(^4\) mirreus.
\(^5\) albus. \(^6\) pressus. \(^7\) glaucus. \(^8\) ceruinus. \(^9\) scutulatus. \(^10\) russeus.
\(^11\) aureus. \(^12\) guttatus. \(^13\) murinus. \(^14\) omissariis \((sic)\).
Their hornys\(^1\) on their feet — this let hem haunt. 850
Impacient yf that femalis be
And wol no male, her naturalite
With stamped swille embawme other ennoynt.
And they wole sone enabul in that ioynt.
Fro colde and honger holde hem that beth grete 855
In fole, and yef hem place at their pleasaunce.
And gentil femalis that malis gete,
Vche other yeer be kept fro fecundaunce.
That they may mylke her folis aboundaunce:
So shal they be the bigger, huge and pure. 860
Alle other take as comth of hem no cure.
A stalon may bigynne at yeris v.
And his female at yeris ij conceyueth:
But after yeris x their coltis blyue
Shal neuer go, the priker they diseyueth. 865
folis with hond to touche a corser weyueth;
Hit hurtith hem to hondel or to holde.
Defende hem eke as resoun wol from colde.
In folis as they are adolescentis,  [fol. 81a.]
Yf they be goode as myche is fortos se 870
As is biforn wel seid of their parentis;
Quyk, swift and stiryng with hillarite.
Now folis too yer old may tamed be:
Take brawny bodied, huge, argute & longe.
Smale ballockyng, and euere short vphonge; 875
In other thyng taak hem their fadir like,
So thewed that from high quyete & reste,\(^2\)
Anoon they may be stereed forto prike;
And fastest priked, turnyng at the beste,
Now hard be hit not eft to make hym reste.\(^3\) 880
Their myddel teeth aboue at too yer age
They cause, at yeris iiiij another gage:

859 may added above in same hand.

---
1 vngulas, 2 requie. 3 requiescoere.
Er yeeris sixe out goth the gomes stronge;
The caused first at yeeris sixe are euen\(^1\);
At vij yeer are alle ylike longe,
The markis of their age ar lost at seuen.
Their browis hore, her templis holgh vneuen\(^2\),
The teeth out seeth. Now allé fourfoted beestis,
And namly hors, to gelde yholden best is.

\textit{De mulino genere & asinis. xiiiij capitulum.}

This mulis forto make who so delyte,
A mare yboned sadde, ybulked grete,
Yfourmed nobully, most ben elite;
And though she be not swift, a stronge oon gete
Of yeeris foure vnto this werk to trete.
Til yeeris x she for this admisssure
Is good, but this mot haue a bisy cure.

The mare yf thasse eschewe, on his female
As temp te hym first, and whanne he gynneth ride,
His wyf is out, this mare is into hale;
Whil he doth oon, that other hold aside,
ffor furious in lust he wole abide
And do, but yf he bite hir in his rage,
Let labouryng his melancoly swage.

A male ek of an hors and of an asse
Is had, and of a wilde asse\(^3\) and a mare.
But gentiler in kynde neuer nasse
Than of the mare and asse yfourmed are.
Of asses\(^4\) wilde and mares better nare
Ther no stalouns, of whom the geniture
ffor to be stronge and swift me may assure.

A staloun asse ybolked, brawny\(^5\), sadde

\(^{1}\text{equantur.}^{2}\text{inequantur.}^{3}\text{onagro.}^{4}\text{onagros.}^{5}\text{musculosas.}\)

* In hand D.
And large ylimed, stronge & steyth, al blaak
Or moushered or reed is to been hadde —
But choys yf that ther be, moushered taak.
And discolour in browes hath a laak,
And eres ek; but what? That their ospringe
Of variaunt coloures forth they bringe.
Thre yeres age is leest, and x is meest.
And from hir damme a she asse oon yer olde
Do putte in sharp pastures that the beest
In tender age on labour gynne bolde.
The male aselle in feeldes forto holde
Hit needful is, for he to diligent
Labour wole take and ek be negligent.

[fol. 82a.]

De apium infirmitatibus et curacione. xxv cam.

The bee this Marche is wont to be ful sike,
That after wynter cold and abstynent
On titymalle and elmes gynneth pike
That bitter be, wherof anoon relent
Ther wombes are; and soone be they shent,
But yf me helpe anoon with medicine.
Now rewe on hem and helpe hem out of pyne.
Wyne Amynee with pomgarnates grayn,
Or reyson graynes with dew Siriake
And myghty wyne — al this ygrounden playn
And boyled in sharp wyne is forto take,
And into litel treen trowes shake.
Or rosmaryn in meth decoct, congele,
And yef hit hem in gutters, hem to hele.
And clorded yf their backes be, silent
And slough, a thing horribul to biholde,
And corces dede out beryng diligent,

913 Ms. it, B is. 919 yer] erasure of e after r.
923 Ms. for.
Chaneles\(^1\) is to make of cannes\(^2\) olde
That vche of hem a quantite may holde;
Putte hony into hem and pouder galle,
Or pouder rose, and hit wole hele hem alle. \(^945\)

Moost spedy is the roten combes kerne
Away, and if the swarme is but of fewe,
Ther empty combes of the same serue.
But taak the kennest knyf of al the rewe
To do this softly with, lest al remewe,
And they seynge her dwellyng so forfare,
Go fie away with gret compleyn and care.

Marche. 71. [fol. 83.]

Ek ofte ennoyeth hem felicite,
As floures ouer fele of whom they trie
So faste hony, that on fecundite
They thenketh not ner how to multiplie,
But doth hemself travauil vntil they die.
ffor thy yf combes ronke of hony wepe,\(^3\)
Thre dayes stopped vp at home hem kepe.

Thus stopped vp, to generacioun
And bringing babes forth they wole attende.
Their dwelling places expurgacion
Of euery filthe, about April Kalende,
Wole haue of right ther wynter hath hit shende.
Now pike out moughthes,\(^4\) attercoppes,\(^5\) wormes,\(^6\)
And butterifie\(^7\) whos thost engendring worm is.

Smoke of ensense effuse in dric ox donge
Do vnder hem to hele hem and socoure.
Til heruest do this ofte yf hit be longe.
Al sobour, chaste, vneten metes soure,
ffrom bathes aliene, vnclene odoure

\(^952\) B compleynt, cf. note.  \(^962\) expurgacion] r added
above in same hand.

\(^1\) canales.  \(^2\) cannis.  \(^3\) vel drepe.  \(^4\) tineas.  \(^5\) araneas.
\(^6\) vermiculos.  \(^7\) papiliones.
And sauces alle and metes salt, auyse  
The first hath xxv feet; xv  
Thy wel to been in doing been seruyse.  
The first hath xxv feet; xv  
The first hath xxv feet; xv  

With Octobre Marche houres feet beth euen.  
The first hath xxv feet; xv  
The first hath xxv feet; xv  

Now Marche is doon, and to correctioun  
His book is goon, as other dede afore,  
Of hym that seid "y thy protectioun  
From al thy foon aduersaunt, lesse & more,"  
And his bihest stedfest is euermore.  
Honour, empire, and iubilatioun  
To Iesu Crist in special therfore —  
My Lif! my Light! my right Sauacioun!

Ayeyn to werk am y sette, and y haste.  
"Com of, let se who be the sharpe penne,  
The tyme is riche and synne is hit to waste"  
Every moment seith, "Ris, y go, com thenne"  
To iugement". O what may y sey thenne,  
That mony an hour ha spende and not al wel?  
But mercy, God! Now husht of this, for renne  
I must, and heer bigynne At Auerel.

975 The "De horis" stanza is omitted; space has been left for it and the letter D in right margin marks its place. The stanza is here supplied from B.  
995 Ms. flor.

1 esse. 2 apibus. 3 inde. 4 tune.
V.

APRILE.

De medica serenda & disciplina eius. Primum cap.

At Auerel medike¹ is forto sowe

In beddes fourmed as is taught biforn,
That ones sowen, yeres x wole growe.
And yerly iiiij or tymes sixe yshorn,
Hit dongeth londes lene, & beestes lorn
ffor lene hit fedeth vp, and seeke ariseth.
Thre hors a yer an aker wel suffiseth.
A cruse² is for a bed ynough to take
Of footes v in brede & doubil longe.
And wrie hem quycly with a treen rake,
Lest that the sonne vpbrenne or do hem wronge.
ffrom thennes do noon yron hem amonge,
But oonly tre. And good is wede hem ofte,
Lest wedes ille oppresse hem yonge and softe.
First repe hit laat. that seedes sumdell shake,
And after repe hit as thee thenketh good;
And fodder for thi beestes therof make
ffirst scant;³ hit swelleth and encreseth blood.
And watter wel the lond ther as hit stood.

¹ Initial embraces 5 verses. ¹⁰ a] like a in ycalde III 891.
² medica. ³ ciatus.
Six sithe ayer repe hit, as ofte hit wede,
And yeres x ther is of hit no drede.

De serendba olea, de vineis & cetera. Secundum capitulum.

Olyue is graffed now in temper lond,
As is biforn ytaught, vnder the rynde;
In wilde olyue\(^1\) olyues forto stonde
So that, though they be brende, out of their kynde
They chaunge not. This craft be not bihynde:
Make delues, sette in hem thi wilde olyue,\(^2\)
And fille hem vp half ful vntil thei thrive.

This wilde olive ytaken, graffre hym lowe, [fol. 84a.]
And as the graffe vp sprungygng gynneth renne,
The molde aboute his stokke & hym vp growe
Wel vp ouer the graffryng stede; & thenne,
Though fier be sette on hit, hit shai not brene,
His commissure in erthe hit stont so depe,
And out of hit olive agayn wol crepe.

Olyues summe in rootes graff, and rende
Hem after out with parcel of the roote,\(^3\)
(But first this graffes wel most comprehende)
And sette hem forth as plauntes forto roote\(^4\).
From the viij Kalende of Aprile hit is boote,
As Grekes seyn, til Iules thriddle None
To graffe in hoot lond late, in cold lond sone.

Er then this mones Ide in places colde
Beth vynes dolue, and hem that Marche hath lefte\(^5\)
Vnset, lette sette hem now. Now weded wolde
Thy semynaires be and doluen etfe.
Panyk\(^6\) and milde\(^7\) in comyn drie is lefte\(^8\)
To sowe; and ere vp feeldes fatte and wete,
And wedes tender yette out of hem gete.
De diversis herbis in orto. iij capitulum.

Last in this mone, as veer is nygh at eende, 50
Brasike, that wortes serueth, is to sowe, ffor tyme is past a croppe\(^1\) on hit tascende.
Ek ache in euery maner lond is throwe, So hit be weet. In drie ek Wolfe hit growe If nede be. And nygh in all the mones, 55
ffro prime veer til heruest last, this doon is.

Aprile. 73. [fol. 85.]

As of this aches\(^2\) ther be kyndes thre:
The soure and stordy yposelinon, This is the first; the softe yfoiled be Secounde, yclept elioselinon, 60
In lakes spronge; and petroselinon, In places hard vpspryngyng. Diligent Men tile and haue al thre to their entent.
The gretter ache\(^3\) is maad thus: fyngres thre ful of that seed do in a lynnen thynne 65 Cloth; in a litel delf so sette hit be.
The growyng [of hem] into oon heed Wolfe wynne, And so be greet, asonder not to twynne.
They wol be crispe, her seed yf that me crese, Or with a rolle or feet hem sprongon brese. 70
Ek tholder seed, the sonner is hit spronge; The yonger dwelleth longer. Now arage\(^4\) Is sowe and so forth al the somer longe, Til heruest come in with his gretter wage. 75
But yef hym drinke ynough in youth & age, ffor humour dronkon, rathest yp goth he; And sowen, hidde anoon he praieth be.
From hym the wedes pluckle. Vnnecessaire Is hym to plaunte yf he be wel ysowe.

57 Initial omitted. 67 Ms. omits of hem, B of hem.
78 Mss. vnnecessari.

\(^1\) quima s. cima. 2 ápii. 3 maiorem apium. 4 atriplex.
Yet better wol he springe & hier caire, Wel rare yf he be plaunted forto growe; Ek Iuee⁴ of donge & humour on hem throwe. With yron hym to croppe is his encreee; So cropped, forto springe he wol not cece. Basilicon² is sown in this mone,⁵ [fol. 85a.] And theruppon [y]sown yf me shal Hoot water sprynge, vpgoth hit wonder sone. Ek meruel thing affermeth Marcyal Therof, that purpur now the flour is al, Now is hit whit, now rose — this is straunge. Hit ofte ysowe ek maketh wonder chaunge; To peltur³ and to horsmyntes⁴ ek Hit chaungeth ofte. Cucumber⁵ now is sowe; Melones⁶, peletur⁷, cappare⁸, and leck.⁹ Colcasyes plauntes now beth sette to growe; Now coriander, letus,¹⁰ betes, throwe In molde; oynouns, myntes, goordes, & goldys¹¹ Now secoundly to sowe or keste in molde is.

De zizipho & alijs pomis & eius pomis. iiiij cam. Now ziziphus is sette in feruent londe; At May or Iuyn in londes that ben colde; Ther glad and warme is loueth he to stonde. To sette or stock, or plaunte, or boon, is holde Right good. Softe erthe in Marche the plauntes wolde Stonde in. Thre bones in thin hondes brede Inuerse into the delf, is doun to lede. Do aske and donge on hem aboue and vnder, And breke away the wedes with thin honde.

86 Ms. sown, B ysown. 90 rose and r in straunge added above in hand A. 97 Left margin: de prima sacione intebe habetur 57, a. 99 feruent londe] in hand A over erasure. 101 Ms. loketh, B loueth (Lat. amat). 103 Ms. &. B in.

¹ succum. ² ozimum (oczimum ?). ³ sepillum (serpillum). ⁴ sisimbrium. ⁵ cucumber. ⁶ melones. ⁷ sepillum (sic). ⁸ capparus. ⁹ porrum. ¹⁰ lactuca. ¹¹ intebe (intybae).
And thombe\(^1\) gret in pastyn hem asonder,  
Or into delf. They axe not to faat londe,  
So that by faat & not by lene hit stonde.  
In wynter to his codde\(^2\) an heep of stonys  
Is good, that in the somer vttre don is.

**Aprile. 74. [fol. 86.]**

Yf this tre lowre,\(^3\) an horscomb\(^4\) wol hym chere;  
Or lite & ofte embaume his roote oxdonce.  
In places drie her fruytes ripe al yere  
Is kept in cleyed erthen pottes longe.  
No ruge\(^5\) on-hem, puld newe, old wyne yspronge  
Wol suffre be. Ek honged with their bough,  
Or in their leues fold, is good ynough.  
This mone also, by rather lerned reson,  
To sette and graffe in places temporate  
Pomgarnat is. And peches\(^6\) han their seson  
At May Kalendes hem tenoculate,\(^7\)  
Right as we seide of figges emplastrate.  
Ek citurtre\(^8\) this mone in places colde  
Is forto graffe, as is biforn ytolde  
In cold lond now the figtre plaunte is sette,\(^9\)  
And graffed in the stook or in the rynde,  
As discipline of hem byforn is sette;\(^10\)  
And hem tenoculer ek haue in mynde.  
Now cefalon, the palmes plaunte, is kynde  
In glaad to sette & hoot. Now graffyng serve\(^11\)  
In quince,\(^12\) in whit thorn, in hym silf wol serue.\(^13\)

*De oleo violacio et vino. v capitulum.*

Oiluyolet to make attende: of oil  
As many pound, as many vnces take  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>115</th>
<th>Ms. plates.</th>
<th>In right margin: —</th>
<th>120</th>
<th>60, c, f.</th>
<th>124</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65, e.</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>65, c, d.</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>63, e, f, g, h.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>6[5], e.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

\(^1\) pollicis.  
\(^2\) codici.  
\(^3\) tristis sit.  
\(^4\) strigilus.  
\(^5\) rugam.  
\(^6\) perficus (sic).  
\(^7\) inoculare.  
\(^8\) citrus.  
\(^9\) plantata.  
\(^10\) posita.  
\(^11\) sorbi.  
\(^12\) cidonio (sic).  
\(^13\) seruire.
Of violet, not but oonly the foil,
And xl daies stonding throute\(^1\) hit make.
To x sester old wyn, v, pound inslake
Of violet vndewy;\(^2\) and x pounde
Hony the xxx\(^{th}\) day is forto enfounde.

De vitulis nutritiis, tonsuris, & signaturis, \(\textit{vj ca}^m.\) [fol. 86a.]

Now calues to be calued is the gise.
But yef hem mete ynough that were \textit{with} childe,
That they to mylk and labour may suffice;
And yef their children tosted grounden mylde\(^3\)
Commixt with mylk. Now sheep shere\(^4\) in ayer mylde.\(^5\)
Laat\(^6\) lamber\(^7\) marke hem now. Now first tuppyng\(^8\)
Be maad, lambron to ripe er wynter sprynge.

De apibus investigandis & aluearijs purgandis, \(\textit{vj ca}^m.\)

This mone in places apte is been to seche.
Place apte is ther sweete herbes multiplie
And bees the welles haunte, \& water cleche;
Vtilite is there to mellifie.
But wher the swarmes dwelle, is craft tespie.
And first yf they be dwellyng fer or nygh,
Se heer the craft, and truly hit is sligh.
Taak rubryk\(^9\) poured in sum litel shelle,
And therwithal the baak of euery bee\(^10\)
A pensel touche as they drynke at the welle,
And note hem after whiderward they fle.
Then by their yeunturmyng a mon may se
How fer or nygh they be. And to the nygh
To come is light, but to the fer be slygh.
Kitte out a ioynt of reed, and in the side
Therof let make an hole, and theryn do
Hony or swete wyn sumdel; bside

\(^1\text{sub diuo.}\) \(^2\text{sine rore.}\) \(^3\text{milio.}\) \(^4\text{tonde.}\) \(^5\text{s. calidr.}\)
\(^6\text{serotinos.}\) \(^7\text{agnos.}\) \(^8\text{admissura.}\) \(^9\text{vel radul id est rubricam.}\)
\(^{10}\text{apis.}\)
The well or water that the been gooth to,
Let hem goon in as fele as wol in go,
And after hem the hole yclosed be;
And first let oon of hem out of hit fleece,

Aprile. 75. [fol. 87.]

And folow fast, for thiderward they dwelle
Straught wol they fle. And whan thou may not se
No longer hir; another forth to telle
Let go, for thiderward ek wol she fle;
But sewe vpon. Do thus fro bee to bee,
Thus wole they lede oon to their dwellyng place.
But in the mornynge wynne hem thus to trace,

That al the day vnto thy sewt suffise,
Sfor toward nyght in restyng they assure.
Or thus: a thing with hony thou deuyse
To sette as by the welle of their pasture.
When oon hath tasted hit, anoon his cure
Doth he to brynge his brethren to that feeste,
And that they haunte anoon the meest & leeste.

Now se the cours how they go to & fro,
And sewe hem hoom. Yf they ben in a kave,
Bismoke hem, out of hit anoon they go.
Then make a sowne on bras, & thou shalt haue
Hem lightynge in sum bush or tre; now shawe
Hem into an hyue. If they be in a tre,
Ther hous ouer and vnder sawed be.

Vpwrapple hem clene & sette hem with thin hiues.
To frote her houses wel with citriage
And herbes swete, is plesaunt to their lyues.
If this be doon while veer is yong of age,
The welles nygh, of vnfeyned curage

165 Ms. they, B the. 177 Ms. nygh, B nyght.

1 sonitum. 2 perfircare. 3 citriagine.
Of been therto wole come a multitude.
Now war that theues nought thi craft delude.
Now purge her hyues, sle the butterflie¹ [fol. 87a.]
That in the malwes flouring wol abounde.
A brasen vessel streyte with brinkes hie,
A light at nyght make stondyng in the grounde; 200
The butterflies wole this light enrounde
And brenne hemself; thus may me hem destroye
Vchone anoon, that thinges fele ennoye.

De horis. Octauum capitulum.
Avrel with September in houris oon is:
Oon, twyis twelue, and tweyne hath twyis vij: 205
Thre, twyis v, and iiiij hath vij onys,
And v hath v, and vj hath iiij foote euen.
Now vij, viij, and ix & x, xi,
With v and iiiij & iiij, and ij & I.
Beth hour for hour & foote for foote to goon.

And heer an ende, er then y wende, y fynde:
Eek done is in this mone art taught aforne.
O Saluatour! o Tesse flour so kynde,
Of oon for euerychoon that list be born,
And for vs hynge, a crowne vsyng of thorn! 215
Honour be to The, sflour of flouris! Ay
Thy princis werk away fro derk vpborn
So make, as heer y take ayeyn At May.

¹ papiliones.
VI.

MAY.

May. 76. [fol. 88.]

De panico & milio & feno recidendo. Primum cam.

At May in placis that ben colde & wete,
Panyk & mylde in their maner is sowe.
Now euery grayne almeest hath floures swete;
Vntouched now the tilman let hem growe.
Barly & whete & sengul seedes owe
Vijj dayes floure & xl dayes grete
Withouten flour, ripnesse vntil they gete.
Al doubil seed, as benes, peses be,
And other puls, a xl dayes floure,
And greteth with. In places nygh the see,
In places drie & colde, now tyme and houre
Is hey to mowe. And yf the rayn bishoure,
Wende hit not til hit be parfit drie.
Now to the vyne is efte to haue an eye.

De nouvelle sarmentis reliquendis. ij cam.
Consider now sarmentes tender, yonge,
And leue a fewe of hem that saddest be,
And holde her armes vp til they be stronge.
A yong vyne hath ynowe on ij or iij

1 Initial embraces 5 verses.  2 In right margin: 54; h.
1 grandescere.  2 maturitate.  3 fabe.  4 pisa.  5 ligumina (sic).  6 scions.
Armes; and swethed hem to geder se,
Lest wyndes rude hem breke & ouerthrowe,
And no mater be lefte on hem to growe.

This mone is ek for pampinacioun
Conuenient — void leves puld to be;
But sette vppon this occupacioun
Whil that me may with no difficulte
With fyngres lightly twyk hem from the tre.
This craft wol fede vp grapes fatte & grete
And Phebus wol go ripe hem with his hete.

De proscindendis et aperiendis nouis agris. iij casm. [fol. 88a.]

Now feeldes fatte in herbes ouergrowe
Is good to plowe, and leyes vp to breke.
Se whether drie or weet, or playn or Rowe
Hit be, or ful of bosh or stones steke.
Let diche hit deep that humour out may leke,
If hit be weet. A comyn diche in kynde
To make is lighter then the ditches blynde.

A forgh\(^1\) iij footes deep thy londes thorgh,
With grauel or with litel pibbul stony
Vnto the mydward fild ayeyn this forgh,
And even therthe aboue ascaunz her noon is,
And thus do efte as ofte as good to doon is.
But hede hit that the hedes of hem alle,
Into sum grete diche picchelongs falle;
Thumour\(^2\) shal passe and thus thi lond be saued.
And stones yf thee lacketh, this is boote:
Sarment, or stre, or loppe in hit be graued.
If ther be treen, vpstocke hem by the roote;
Her oon, ther oon, to leue afer remote
I holde hit good. If hit be ful of stony,
Sfor closure of thy feeld, better stuf noon is.

43 Ms. T. thus shal, B omits thus. || Ms. and lond, B and
thus thi lande.

---
\(^1\) sulcum. \(^2\) humor.
Hane up this stones; storne vnto the wallis, 50
They may thy feeld vnkomber & defende.
If risshes, gresse, or fern inwith this wal is,
With eryng ofte her lyues wol be spende.
Lupyne or benes sowen ofte, anende
Of hem wol make, yf euer as they springe 55
Her hedes with a sikel of thon flynge.

De ablaqueatis arboribus occandis et cetera. iiiij ca\textsuperscript{m}.

Now vyne and tre that were ablaqueate, 60
To couer hem hit is conuenient.  
Now as the treen beth cladde in her estate
{\textsuperscript{1}}for gutterynge to hewe is and to hent.
A comyn busshel gret circumferent,
Or litel lesse, oon of thi workers falle
That kunyngest is of his felous alle.
The semynair is doluen in this mone
Al bisily. In places ouer colde 65
And pluuyous, olyues is to done
To kitte, and mosse\textsuperscript{2} away be rased wolde.
The feeld ek now, ther as me sowe shulde
Lupyn for dongyng lond, to plowe hit nede is.
Now turne ayeyn to gardeyn sowyng seedys:

De spacijs ortorum pastinandis \& seminibus serendis. v ca\textsuperscript{m}.

The spaces that in heruest sowe or sede 70
Me wol, may best ha now their pastynyngge.  
Now ache is sowe, and how, biforn take heede.
Melouns \& coriaunder sowen, spryngge.
Of gourdes\textsuperscript{3}, taysyl\textsuperscript{4}, radish, now sowyng 75
Is good. Now rue is sette, and now transplaunte
A leek, so drynk vpbolde hym forto avaunte.

---

\textsuperscript{1} ruderibus. \textsuperscript{2} muscus. \textsuperscript{3} cucurbite. \textsuperscript{4} cardui.
De pomis florentibus et cetera. vii capitulum.

In places hoot now pomgarnates\(^1\) floure\(^2\),
That Marcial a meruayl doth of telle.
Into a potte of erthe endure a floure\(^3\)
Vppon his bough doun bounden ther to dwelle.
To fillyng of this pott the fruyt wol swelle
By heruest tyme; and than his magnitude
By brekyng of this pot me may disclude.
In londes hoot the peches\(^4\) in this mone [fol. 89a.]
Emplastred are, and now in londes colde
The citurtre\(^5\) to tile is good to done
In diuers wise, as is tofore ytolde.
Now zizifus & figtre forto holde,
Men sette or graffe in colde or chilyng londe.
The palme ek now men setteth forth to stonde.

De castrandis vitalis & cetera. vii capitulum.

Now Mago seith is good castracioun
Of litel veles\(^6\) whil their age is tender.
fferul to cleve an occupacioun
Be first, and presse in hit their stones slender;
So wole they dwyne away that shulde engender.
In veer and heruest ek spryngyng the mone,
Is best, as seith this Mago, this to done.
Other with tynnen tonges\(^7\) take her strynges,
ffirst bounden lest they nold not graunte hem leve\(^8\).
And feire of with a knyf they cutte her thinges\(^9\).
But sumdel on the strynges heed they leue\(^10\);
This stauncheth blood and al wol not bireue
Her stordy myght. Her woundes let enlyne
With aske of wyne, and with spume argentyne\(^11\).

79 Right margin: The same afore: 60, d. 88 Left margin: 61, d & cetera, per tota. 92 Mago] glossed pro nomen (for prænomen?) or perhaps pro nota.

---
\(^1\) mala punica. \(^2\) florere. \(^3\) florem. \(^4\) persicus. \(^5\) citrus. \(^6\) vitulorum. \(^7\) ferulam. \(^8\) testicularis. \(^9\) licenciam. \(^10\) s. testiculos. \(^11\) dimittunt. \(^12\) spuma argenti.
With abstynence of drynk and litel mete,
After this feest, as fede hem daies thre
Grene herbes; croppes swettest let hem etc,
And bowes softe and toppe of tender tre
Bidewed or biwet whether hit be.
Tar mixt with aske and oil after iij dayes
Ennoynte his wounde, & saaf thi beest for ay is.

Castracioun in better wise is founde
In dayes late: as first a beest to bynde,
And, bounden so, to holde hym fast to grounde,
And streyne in tre the witnes of his kynde,
And with a brennyng ax away bihynde
To hewe hem bothe. Or haue a thing therfore
Maad like a sword this folk away to score.
This yron maad, thi rewle of tre ley to
This thingis streit, and with this brennyng yre
So Smyte hem of, quycly that hit be do;
So wol the wo be short of litel yre.
Ek skyn and strynges seryng so tenfire
Vpstauncheth blood, and closith so the wounde
That, saue a cicatrice, is nought yfounde.

De tonsuris ouium. viij capitulm.

Now sheep beth shorn in placis temporate.
[ffor] sheep yshorn make vncture of lupynys.
The luce of hit decoct le[y] first therate
With dreggis bothe of oyie and aged wynys,
Of iche yliche; a thing for sheep this fyn is.
Herwith ennoynte hem alle, and aftir thre
dayes let ouer wasshe hem in the see.
And yf the see be fer, licour of heuen
With litil salt decoct, this beest ennoynte.
Out wasshe of hit, but do this long er euen,
And over yeer they wol been in good poynte
Withouten scorf or scalle in cors or ioynte.
Also they shal ha softe encrisped wolle
And wondirly prolonged at the fulle.

De casio faciendo. Nonum capitulum. [fol. 90 a.]
Alfresh the mylk is crodded now to chese
With crudde of kyde, or lambe, other of calf,
Or flour of tasul\(^2\) wilde. Oon of hem chese\(^3\),
Or that pellet\(^4\) that closith eueryhalf
The chike or pyiouncrawe, hool either half.
With figtre mylk\(^6\), fresh mylk also wol turne.
Then wringe hit, presse hit, vndir poundes storme;
And, sundel sadde, vpdo hit in a colde
Place other derk; and aftir vnder presse
Constreyne hit esfet, and salt aboute hit folde;
So sadder yet, let saddest hit compresse.
When hit is wel confourmed to sadnesse,
On fleykes logge hem, vche oon so from other
That nere a sistir touche nere a brother.

But ther the place is cloos, is hem tenclude,
And holde out wynde, although he rowne or crie:
So wol their fatnesse and teneritude
With hem be stille. And yf a chese is drie,
Hit is a nice, and so is many an iye
If hit see with — that comth yf sonuyng brende,
Or mych of salt or lite of presse hit shende.

Another in fresh mylk to make of chese
Pynuttis\(^7\) grene ystamped wol be do;
Another wol ha tyme a man to brese,
And clensed often, Iuce of hit do to

151 let] added above in different (?) hand, B omitis.
159 Ms. auice, B avyce.
164 Ms. aman to presse, B a m. to brese.

---

1 caseum. 2 cardui. 3 elige. 4 pelliculam. 5 vndique. 6 lacte ficulneo. 7 nucleos pineos, wrongly placed over. Another in 162.
To turne hit with. To sauour so or so
Hit may be maad with puttyng to pygment,
Or pepur, or sum other condyment.

De examinibus apum augmentatis. x capitulum.

Of been the swarmys now bigynne encrese,
Now in the honycombe is bred the bee,
The grete bridde — and kynges douteless
Men sayn they been, but Grekis sayn they be
Clept oestros — and good is hem to sle,
for they the swarm vnrestith, so they crie.
Now as is taught [yit] sle the buttirlye.

De pauimentis in solarijs faciendis, xj ca\w.

At Mayes cende a solare is to paue,
And rather not, lest frostis hit enfecte.
A double cours of boordinge first hit haue,
Oon transuersal, another cours directe.
With chaf or fern this boordis do be tecte,
And therupon do stonys hondful grete,
And wel foottempred morter theron trete.
Then with a barre\footnote{1} inbete hit, batte hit ofte,
And playne hit rough; but er hit fully drie,
Brik bipedal chaneled\footnote{2} bringe on lofte,
This floor that be suffising forto wrie.
The chanels fynger gret thou most espie
On eueryhalf this brik too feet of brede,
That lyme and oil the ioynt to gidre lede.
This scyment, brik, stoon, cley, togeder drie
And knytte into oon, til [n]oon humour be thrynne.
Now yote on that scyment clept testacye\footnote{3}
Six fynger thikke, and yerdis is no synne

\footnote{1} vecte.  \footnote{2} canaculatum (canaliculatum).  \footnote{3} testacium.
To alto flappe hit with. Now brode & thynne Tilette⁴ or tabulette⁵ of marbul stoon 195 Empresse, and neuer shal this werk agoon.

*De lateribus faciendis. Duodecimum capitulum.* [fol. 91a.]

Now brik is maad of white erthe or rubrike Or cley³, for that is maad in somer heete To sone is drie, and forto chyne is like. Thus make hem: sifted⁴ erthe and chaf⁵ to trete 200 And tempre longe, and, fourmed, sonne outswete Thumour; turne hem; too feet long euery brik Be and oon foote brood, iiiij vnches thik.

*De rosato. xij cm. De oleo liliaci. xiiiij cm.*

In sestres sixe of oold wyn, purged rose
Thre dayes first, v pound is forto do; 205 The xxxth day x pound hony dispose In hit, wel scomed⁶ first, and vse hit so. Take x pound oyl; x lilies thereto Be do, and xl daies sette hit throute⁷ In glaas⁸, & maad hit is, no lenger doute.

*De oleo roseo. xv cm. De rodomelle. xvj cm.*

In euery pound of oil an vnce of rose Ypurged putte, and hange hit dayes seuen In sonne and mone, and after Oilderose⁹ Me may baptize and name hit cording euuen. And xl daies to biholde on heuen, 215 In Iuce of rose a sester that wel smelle, A pound hony, and name hit rodomelle.

*De rosis viridibus servandis. xvij cm.*

Take roses that bigynneth forto vnclose 220
And cleue a reed that stont & growth grene;
Do thym theryn and let hit on hem close;


₁ tesellas. ₂ tabulas. ₃ creta. ₄ cribratum. ₅ paleas. ₆ despumati. ₇ sub diuo. ₈ vitro. ₉ oleum roseum.
Thus til thee list, hem wol this reed sustene.
Other condite hem kepe in pottes clene
With pyk munyte & couching throute\(^1\) alway.
August in houris cordyng is with May.

May. 80. [fol. 92.]

\textit{De horis Maij et Augusti. xvij capitulum.}

Half pryme hath xxijj feet, and pryme
Hath xiiiij, and half vnordon hath but ix;
High vnordon vj, and iiiij hath mydday tyme,
And noon hath iiij. Now Phebus wol declyne
Tort Occident, and lenger lemys\(^2\) shyne.
Thyn afternoon to thy fornoon confourme
In feet from hour tyl hour, as is the fourme.

Deo gracias.

Lo May is ronne away in litil space —
The tonge is short, and longe is his sentence.
fforride y se my gide and hym y trace,
As he as swyft to be yit y dispence.
O Sone o[f] God allone, o Sapience,
O Hope, of synys drope or fraude immuyn,
Louynge y to The synge as my science
Kan do, and forth y go to werk At Iuyn.

\(^{226}\) \textit{Lat. Hora II et X, pedes XIII.} 
\(^{229}\) \textit{Left margin: sincopa.} 
\(^{236}\) \textit{Ms. o, B of.}

\(^{1}\) sub diuo. \(^{2}\) rel lemys (? for bemys as in B).
VII.

IUVN.

De area ad trituram paranda. Primum capitulum.

At Iuyn a floor for threesshing thus thei make:
They pare hit first, and lightly after gete
Hit doluen smal; and chaf therto they take,
Oildreggis¹ fresh thei tempur with & trete
Hit euen playn abrood. This helpith whete
ffrom auntys² & fro mys.³ Now pibbul stoonys
They bete in and other that cordyng stoon ys,
And aftir suffre they the sonne hit drie. [fol. 92a.]
And this is oon; another wey is fonde,
As first the floor to clense and aftir strie
Hit al with weet; and so wel weet the londe,
Do beestis smale in hit to stire and stonde,
And make hem rowte abowte & trede & strayne
Hit wel; and so to drie hit they complayne.⁴

De messibus. Secundum capitulum.

Now gynneth barly repe⁵ and is tanende⁶
Er theer⁷ to breke and shede hit; for as whete
Hit is not clad ner cloked side and eende.

¹ amurcam. ² formicis. ³ muribus. ⁴ complanant. ⁵ messis.
⁶ consu?«manda. ⁷ spica.

16 Ms. f?or. 17 Ms. croked, B cloked.

2 Initial embraces 5 verses.
Oon daywerk\(^1\) of a good ripman\(^2\) may gete V strik; a feebuller for iij may swete.

And that the corn may grete, vpon the grounde, 20 They sayn, is good to lete [hit] ly vnbounde.

This monys eende, in placis nygh the see And hoot and drie, is gonnen repyng whete.

But first, yf hit be ripe, is forto se If al the lond attonys rody grete,

Enclyne, and thanke vnlaced so for hete.

The playner part of ffraunce a craft hath fonde To repe in litel space a world of londe.

Oon oxis werk al heruest vpshal take With litel mannes help, and in this wise:

A squared carre on whelis too they make, And borde hit bredyng vp of certeyn sise, That tort the brinke hit brede alway & rise. His chaule aforne, that shal ete vp the whete, Is not right high, but so [of] euen mete.

Lyuyn. 81. [fol. 93.]

That iowe\(^3\) is toothed thicke as the mesure Of eres\(^4\) wol not passe hem vpward bende.

And bakward, beth twey thilles\(^5\) maad ful sure; And forward hath a drey; and in that ende An meke ox that wol drawe, & stonde, & wende

Wel yoked be; and forward make hit fare, And euery corn\(^6\) wole start into this chare;

This teeth wole bite hem so, that beth bifornys, And fere hem in. The drouer\(^7\) ay in kynde Do lifte & lethe, as lough & high the corn is, That shal trippe in, the chaf fleyng biynde.

21 Ms. lete ly, \(B\) lete it l. 25 Right Margin: Metaphora. 27 Ms. fraunce. 35 Ms. omits of, \(B\) of. 44 Right margin: paragoge. 39 ende] written eende, and first c partly erased.

---

1 una opera. 2 messoris. 3 s. tabula anterior. 4 spicarum.
5 temones. 6 vel mon. 7 vehiculum. 8 bubulco.
Thus shal an ox in dayes fewe vpwynde
An heruest al. This carre is thus to cary
In feld lond playn, ther chaf nys necessari.

De agris proscindendis, vineis occandis &c. iij capitulum.

In coldest lond thing left vndon in May\(^1\)
May now be doon, as feeldes me may plowe.
In grasy\(^2\) cold lond, vynes rootes may\(^3\)
Ek now be wrie. Ek now the sicches rowe\(^4\)
Collect may be; and feyngrkeel down to rowe\(^5\)
ffor fodder\(^6\) now is tyme, and euery pul\(^7\)
Ther lond is cold is heruest now to huls.\(^8\)
Now potage\(^9\) ware in askes mynge, and kepe
In oil barelles\(^10\) or salt tubbis\(^11\) done;
Saad cleyed wel, they saaf beth leyd to slepe.
Now benys in decresyng of the mone,
Er day and er she rise, vpplucked sone,
Maad clene, and sette vp wel refrigerate,
ffrom grobbis\(^12\) saaf wol kepe vp their estate.

Lupyne also collect is in this mone; \[fol. 93a.\]
And yf me wolles, anoon hit may be sowe,
Right from the floor, as fast as hit is done.
But fer away fro humour hit bistowe
In that garner that stont not ouerlowe,
To kepe hem longe; and rathest yf the smcke\(^13\)
Perpetuel vvpon their dwellyng reke.

De diversis herbis serendis. iij capitulum.

Brasike is sowe at stondyng of the sonne;
And at the hed of Aust hit is to plaunt
In londis wete, or ellis rayn bironne.
And ache also is sowen come deuaunt;

53 Ms. biwrie, B be wrie. 54 Ms. feyngrkeel, B fayngrkeel. Ms. do, B to. 74 Right margin: 72; h.

---

\(^{1}\) Maio. 2 herbosa. 3 possunt. 4 rugosam. 5 s. resecare.
6 s. pabulo. 7 legumina. 8 cum strepitu metere. 9 lenticulam.
10 vasis olearijs. 11 salsamentarijs. 12 gurgulionibus. 13 fumus.
Bete & radich exerciseth their haunt;
Letuce and coriander, ye me wete
Her lond, vpgroweth now this herbis sete.¹

De pomis, de flore punici &c. v capitulum.
Yet may the pomegranates flour enclose
An ærthen potte, as twye is taught biforn,
To make a pome of mighty magnitude.
Now peris, melis² overthicke, ar torn
Away the vicious, lest Iuce ylorn
On hem shulde be, that gentyl fruyt myght spende.
Now zizifus in cold lond wole ascende.
The figtre, as forseith his disciplyne,
This mone in ceson is to caprifîc.
Now haue y wist men graffe hem viij or ixⁿe.
Now peche in places cold is putte in theye.³
The plaunte of palm men vmbidealyng hie.
In Iuyl and now solempne insition
Hath treen, that men calle emplastration.

Iuyyn. 82. [fol. 94.]

Emplasturyng accordith with the tre
That hath a Iuce of fatnesse in the rynde,
As figge, olyue, and other suche be;
Ek Marcial seith peche is of that kynde.
Thus hit is doon, as we in bokes fynde:
Of feirest treen loke vp the braunches clere,
That fertilest and fresshest yonge appere;
Vndir the fresshest gemme al subtily,
That gemme vnhurst, with yron reise a rynde.
The tre that shal emplastred be therby

¹ salubres. ² mela. ³ inoculatur.
Taak of the gemme and barke, and therto bynde
This gemme vnhurt, and so in boondis wynde
Hit softe; his gemme aboue al that exceede;
Oon gemme as for another so succede.

Do donge vppon and vmbe\(^1\) on euery side,
And bynde hit to. The bowes of that tre
That heier beth, let hewe of or diuyde
Away; and daies xx let hit be.

Vnbynde hit thenne, and ther expertly se
How oon tre is intil another ronne.
Thus better fruyt of bitter fruyt is wonne.

De vitulis castrandis, de casio, & ouium tonsura. vi capitulum.

Ek in this mone is maad castracion
Of calues, as is taught alite aforne.
Therynne is subtil operacion,
In memory wel worthy to be born.
And craft to make cheses be not lorn
But used now. And now in placis colde
Solempnite of sheryng sheep is holde.

De apibus, cera, nella, &c. vi capitulum. [fol. 94a.]

A

Of hyues ronke of hony fild, the summe\(^2\)
Wherof is this significacion;
Al subtilly and smale yf that they summe\(^3\)
Al hugely and haske\(^4\) yf that they humme,
As houses holgh their voices multiplye,
A signe is that their combes beth ful drie.
The dranes\(^5\) ek, that beth this bees grete,
To drawen out with gret attencioun,
Is preef that they beth riped hony swete.  
Thenne in this wise is maad castracioun:  
Erly, when they slepe in their stacioun,  
With smoke of galbane & drie ox[en]dongs  
Bismoke hem in their beddis, old & yonge. 

This smoke is maad with colis in a thing  
Ymouthed streit to puffs on hem this smoke,  
ffor noye of whom they fle fro their dwelling;  
That combes may be coruen out or broke;  
The fifthe part leuyng for hem vnbroke  
To fede hem on. But tho that roted are,  
Or vicious to take away ne spare.  

Thus hony is confecte: combes congest 
In clennest cloth, a diligence expresse,  
The brood & roten combes out ykest,  
ffor they therto wole bringe a bittrinesse;  
ffresh hony daies fewe after the presse  
To colde & to be scomeoned on mony muste  
Stond, vntil hit coloured be lyk muste. 

That hony that goth out with no distresse  
Is nobilest. The wex ek now we make:  
The combes that beth come out of the presse  
A ponne of water feruent hoot intake;  
Thenne in a vessel waterles a kake  
Of hit be maad. Now in this monys ende  
The swarmes yonge outgoth — keper attende,  
Thou must be war; their hertis beth ful lyght,  
And er me wite, anoon thei are ago.  
A day or too on trees wol thei light;  
In hyues thenne anoon is hem to do.  
Til viij or ix awayte hem, go not fro;

---

1 s. vase.  2 habens os angustum.  3 vel blowe.  4 frangi.  
5 integrum.  6 faui.  7 oportet.  8 musto.  9 examina.  10 vagancia.
That hour apast, they beth not wont to fle;
Yet summe outgoth, and fast agoon they be.

Yf they wol fle, this is a veryr token,
That daies too or iij thei noyse and bere;
Herken theron, and do their cast be broken.
Yet wol they noyse, yf they shal fight yfere,
But therfro dust or watermeth wol stere
Hem, spronge in the batail or in this fray;
The trewge is maad and mater take in day.

Concord amonge this cosyns to repare
Among hem is a swete auctorite.

By Goddis myght appesed when they are,
And dwelle vpon a bough or where it be,
And alle in oon suspense yf that me se,
Oon king ther is, or kinges beth acored
That oon shal regne, and alle on hym be lورد.

And yf thei honge on pappes iij or iij, [fol. 95a.]
This is a signe amonge hem that discord is,
And vche an oost\(^1\) vndir their kynges be.
Ek ther is grettest prees,\(^2\) the grettest lord is.
Be prudent now for pesing this discordis;
With modirwort\(^3\) or ache\(^4\) ennoynt an honde
To seche; and thus the kinges may be fonde:
A litel more and longer of stature,
And straughter thied than another bee,\(^5\)
Not wynged greet; in colour shynyng pure,
And smothe\(^6\), vnrough — yet of that aged be
A maner hery wombe a man may se,
Wherwith they hurtith not. The ruggy\(^7\) lordis
Of broun colour be slayn for this discordis.

164 Ms. caft; the \(f\) looks as if it had been altered from s.
165 wol] first written wole, then e erased.
181 Left margin: melisophillo, \(\text{vel melissa}, \text{vel berewort.}

\(^1\) exercitus. \(^2\) vel folk. \(^3\) melissa. \(^4\) apis. \(^5\) ape. \(^6\) leuis sine pilis. \(^7\) hirsuti (Ms. hufuti).
But touche not this other nobul kingis, 190
With alle his folk but he be vagabounde
Imprudently; and thenne of plucke her wynges.
This doon, his puple wole at home abounde;
And whi? ffor to the pees their lord is bounde.
But yf hit happe so ther be no swarmys,
A remedy to seche vppon that harm is.

The multitude of hyues ij or iij
Bringe intil oon, and with a licour swete
Bisprynge hem. Ek enclosid must thei be
Thre dayes & yfed with metes seete,
And brethingholes\(^1\) smale is hem to gete.
And yf an hous in pestilence is slayn
Almost, me may hem thus repare aycyn:

\(\text{Iuyn. 84. [fol. 96.]}\)

Biholde in othir nygh hem that abounde,
The wex combis in their extremyte, 205
And hem amonge that beth with brood fecunde;
Se where is the kingis natiuite;
He and his puple out ybroken be,
And in that other doon. The kyng is knowe
Bi like a pappe a litel out ygrowe.

When he, the kyng, and they their [lydde] vndo
So nygh their birth, translate hem, lest thei dye
Translatid erst. Ek yf a swarm vpgo,
Let beten bras or shordis on hem crie;
To house or tre goth they. Then mellifie 210
And herbe a newe hous. They with trulle or honde
Indoon and peesid, may with other stonde.

\(\text{De pauimentis. viij capitulum. De fructuum ventorum experiencia. ix capitulum.}\)

Pament and brik is now maad as biforn
Is taught. The Grekis seyn thegipcians hane 211

\(\text{Ms. their vndo (Lat. erosis cooperculis).}\) 212 \(\text{Ms. deye.}\) 218 \(\text{Right margin: 73; f, g, h.}\)

\(^{1}\) spiraculi.
Experience of euery seed and corn.  
What wol perish, what wol himseluen saue.  
Of euery greyne into a bord\(^1\) they graue,  
Wel dolue and weet, in rysyng of the sterre  
Canyculer — God knowith yf they erre.  

By rewle of Rome hit rist at Aust Kalende  
In x & iiiij;\(^2\) aboute her tabul thenne  
They stonde, and se the spronkes that ascende,  
What wol abide, and what wol shrymne & brenne.  
Thus noteth they the better seed, and whenne  
Ther sowyng tyme is come, vppon they sowe  
The best, and leueth suche as wole not growe.  

De oleo camamillino. x capitulum.  
De oenante. xi capitulum.  
Of goldon myddil flour in camomylle\(^3\)  
Vppon an vnce, a pounde of oile be ronne;  
But leues white is noon to do thertille:  
So xl daies sette hit in the sonne;  
Now kepe hit feire, oilcamamylle is wonne.  
Now flouring grapes wilde vndewed strie  
In sunne, vntil the flour wol of for drie.  
So sifte\(^4\) hit that the greynes stille abide  
Inwith the sine, and flouris doun to shake;  
This flouris smale into hony swettest slyde,  
And therof xxx daies let hem take  
Ynough: and thenne vptempuryng, forsake  
Noman for hem to make into their kynde,  
As of rosate is taught, yf ye haue mynde.  

De alfica. [Duodecimum capitulum.  
A like is maad with barly half mature,  
A party\(^5\) grene, and vppon repes\(^6\) bounde,  
And in a oone\(^7\) ybake & maad tendure,\(^8\)  

---  
\(^1\) aream.  \(^2\) xiiiij.  \(^3\) camomilli.  \(^4\) cribelles.  \(^5\) partim.  \(^6\) fasciculis.  \(^7\) furno.  \(^8\) indurare.
That lightly on a querne\textsuperscript{1} hit may be grounde. Now til a strike, a litel salt infounde As hit is grounde; and kepe hit, theryn boote is. This Iuyn and Iuyl acord in houris footis.

\emph{De horis. \[Tertium\]decimum capitulum.}

Half prime on xxij\textsuperscript{ti} feet, hool prime

On xij; half vndern viij, hool vndern v;

Midday on iiiij, and noon on ij feet by me

Stont fast ynough. Now Phebus charre vp thrue No lenger may; til thoccident asblie

Enclyneth hit as erst from thest hit wried;\textsuperscript{2} sforthi beth feet with houris multiplied.

\emph{Deo gracias.}

Septimus in fine liber est. Assumptus ab igne.

Ingentis studii honore sanctii.

85. \[fol. 97.\]

Now Iuyn is do. Saluz, blisse, ymne, honour, Ioy, iubile, power, and diademe, Iesu, be to The, Iesse rotis ffLOUR, In maieste that art to sitte and deme. So to vs se, that in that hour extreme Thy prison, helle, al cloos from vs be lokon, And we with The dwellynge. Yet must y yeme This book, and telle At Iuyl of lond vpbrokon.

\textsuperscript{251} boote \textsuperscript{o} added above. \textsuperscript{253} Rubric\textsuperscript{[Ms. Quintum d. 255 iiij]} The Latin of Schneider's text has iii and no variants are recorded. \textsuperscript{259} In the Latin following the „Deo gratias“ the word sanctii is expanded from an abbreviation very like the one usually employed for sancti, but, as it is written over an erasure and is badly botted, it is very difficult to tell what it stands for, especially as some words appear to have been omitted after studii. There is nothing in B corresponding. 

\textsuperscript{1} mola. \textsuperscript{2} vel stied.
VIII.

IUYL.


At iuyl the lond vpbroken in April
Is eft to plowe, and sone is best his seson.
Whete hernest now in tempur lond is while
fforto conclude, and bi the forseid reson.
Now make the feeldis wilde of busshis geson;
Now stocke vp groue & tre in wanyng mone;
Their rootis eek to brenne is now to done.
Now treen that han among the cornys growe,
The corn away, adoun hit is to caste.
Oon dayes werk may twenty ouerthrowe.
Now vynes yonge ydoluen firste and laste
Wolde be (but not in hete) and poudre caste.
Er the Canyculer, the hounde, ascende
Haue vp the fern and seggis to be brende.

[fol. 97a.]

De orti seminibus serendis. Secundum capitulum.

Smale oynouns now beth sowe in placis colde
And wete, ek radish and arage; yf ye

1 In right margin opposite Rubric: Iuyl. || The initial A embraces six verses. || Ms. vnbroken, B vpbroken.

1 tempus. 2 prosternere. 3 filicem. 4 caricem. 5 atriplex.
May watter hit, basilicon\(^1\) wol holde;
Letuce and malwis, betis, lekis, be
To watter now. The neep\(^2\) in weet lond we
Now sowe, and rape in roten londis rare;
In weet lond and in feeldis glaad they are.

But neepis\(^3\) loneth heldis\(^4\) sondy, drie,
And thynne. Ek of the londis propurtee
Ereyther seed of other multiplye.
A wonder thing a man may often see:
Too yeer yf neep in sum lond sowen be,
Hit wol be rape, and rape in sum lond sowe
Wol therayeyn vp into neepis growe.

Deep donged lond ytterned wel they loue —
That plesith hem & cornes that there growe.

An aker lond iiiij sester rape aboue
And v of neep is suffisaunt to sowe,
ffor overthiche hit is not hem to strowe;
And yf they be to thickne, awey thou trete
A part, and so that other wol be grete.

And forto ha the rapis seedes grete
Let pulle first the rape out of the grounde;
The foiles are of hit away to gete —
Amydde his caule at half a fynger rounde
Let smyte hem of, and plaunte hem forto abounde

Viij fynger fro. Thus wol they growe in longe
And, as y wene, her seedis shulde be stronge.

De implastracione. iij capitulum.

Solempnyte hath emplastracioun,
Wherof biform is taugh[t] the diligence.
Now haue y maad inoculacioun
Of pere and appultre; thexperience

\(^{38}\) foiles] o has tag at bottom so that it looks a little like
\(^{43}\) Right margin: ypalage.  \(^{44}\) Right margin: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c.  \(^{45}\) Ms. taugh.

\(^{1}\) ocium (ocymum).  \(^{2}\) napos.  \(^{3}\) napi.  \(^{4}\) devexa.
Hath preued well. Of wynter fruyt science
Yet leseth\(^1\) out the smale, vnto the grete
So that the tree may sende her drynke & mete.

Now plaunted y seious\(^2\) of citurtre
In cold and wete, and wattred hit so longe
That forth they come in gret felicite.
The figtre now teneye\(^3\) hit is no wronge
In weet lond; citur graffed wol be spronge,
And palmes delue aboute amyd this mone;
Almaundis ripith now — go gete hem sone.

De armentis et gregibus admittendis. \(\text{iiiij capitulum.}\)

NOW shal the bole his wyuys to hym take,
And fille her wombe, in monthis x tanende
[Their] tyme of birthe at veer; for now thei wake
Al fresh, for veer their Venus brond hath tende.
Xv of hem oon male is forto ascende,
As tellith Columelle, and wol content.
Yet yf thei be to fatte, her werk is shent.

In placis ther is fodder abondaunce,
The ky may otherwhiles be withdrawe.
Mete in mesure her caluyng wol auauance.
Ek in the plough perchaunce yf thei shal draue,
Vche other yeer thei may go to by lawe,
And so shal thei for either werk endure,
That is to seie, to labour and feture.

Now putte among [the shepe] their tuppis\(^4\) whyte, [fol.98a.]
Not oonly wolled, but also their tonge;
Yf hit be spotty, that a man may wite
Yf he bigete\(^5\) hym spotty lombis yonge.
Yet sumtyme of the white are other spronge,

\[50 \text{Right margin: orange quaere.}\]  \[59 \text{Ms. omits Their,}\]
\[B \text{ Thaire.}\]  \[60 \text{Ms. for.}\]  \[65 \text{Stroke between ky and may.}\]
\[71 \text{Ms. omits the shepe, } B \text{ the Shepe.}\]

\(^1\) elig. \(^2\) taleas. \(^3\) inoculare. \(^4\) arietcs. \(^5\) gignat.
But Columelle, he seith of tuppis blake
White sheep nature is neuer wont to make.
The tuppe is chosun fair of altitude,
Ywombe[d] side, & tecte in whitest wolle\(^1\),
A besom tail holdyng his longitude,
Yfronted large, and stoned at the full.
ffrom yueth vntil viij yeris old thei wolle\(^2\)
Wel do this craft; and she from yeris twyne
V yer is good, and thenne is she bareyne.
Yboned large, ek longe & softist flesis,\(^3\)
And they that wide wolly wombed be —
Suche ewes\(^4\) to thy tuppis out to chese is.
Of pasturyng they must haue vberete,
ffro breris fer, for their iniquite
This sely innocentis wolc vnclotohe,
And wellesay to tere her skynnys bothe.
Now let hem do, by wynter to be stronge.
Malis to make, as seith the philosopher,
Septemtrion pasturis let hem fonge;
And toward that wynd yf the tuppis\(^5\) ofre\(^6\),
With litel malis fillith they the cofre\(^7\),
And toward southwynd getith they femalis.
Yf hit be sooth, right notabul this tale is.

In heruest putte away thi feebul sheepe,
As thus they may be sold or ellis spende.
A coitu twey monthis summen keepe
Her'raam vntil Cupido be wel tende,
And summen let hem al the yer ascende
And indistinct; so dayes short & longe
Ther shal not lacke hem tender lombis yonge.

192

\(^1\) lana. 2 volunt. 3 vellera. 4 oues. 5 arietes. \(^6\) vel profre.
\(^7\) ventrem.

Iuyl. 87. [fol. 99.]
De extirpando gramine. v capitulum.

Now with the Crabbe inhabityng the sonne,
The mone of vj in Capricorn ysette,
Yf gresse ypuld vp be, the lond is wonne.
Ek cipur\(^1\) tongis\(^2\) with gootis blood wette,
And colis from the furneys yf me fette
Bispreynt with gootis blood — the grassis rowe
With these yf me fordo, thei shall not growe.

De vino scillite. vj capitulum.

And wynsquyllite is thus maad in this mone:
The mountayn squyyle other of nygh the see,
As riseth the Canyculer assone,
Wel fer away fro sonne ydried be;
A stene of wyn a poundis quantite
Of hem resceyue, alle leuys superflu
Ikest away, and they that paled greu.
And other garlande\(^3\) hem, & so depende,
Into the wyn so they go not to depe,
And take hem out at x\(^{11}\)\(t\)i daies eende.
This wyn is good the cough\(^4\) away to kepe,
Al ille out of the wombe hit makith crepe,
Hit solueth fleume and helpith splenetyk,
Digestioun hit maacht and eyon quyk.

De ydromelle. Septimum capitulum. [fol. 99a.]

For meth, in risyng of Canyculer
A sester of vnscomed hony do
In sestris vj of welle water cleer.
In carenayres nakid\(^5\) childrin go
And glocke hit oures v to & fro,
Vessel and al; and aftir in the sonne
With xxx\(^{11}\)\(^{1}\) dayis sto[n]dyng hit is wonne.

----

115 Canyculer] mark after r that looks like s.
118 superflu] erasure of some letter after u — o or s?
119 greu] two dots over u.
130 Left margin: carenarum est vas murti.
133 Ms. stodyng, B standying.

\(^{1}\) ciprei. \(^{2}\) bidentes. \(^{3}\) faciunt ferta (sic). \(^{4}\) tussum. \(^{5}\) inuestes'
And in this mone is maad aysel squyllyne.
Of squyllis whete, alraw, taak of the hardis,
And al the rynde is for this no thyng fyne,
Thenne oonly take the tender myddilwardis;
I[n] sestris xij of aysel that sour hard is,
A pound and vncis sixe yshrad be do,
And xi[ti] dayes sonnyng stond hit so.
After this xi dayis cloos in sonne,
Cast out the squyll & clense feettle wel,
And into vessel picched be hit ronne.
Another xxx[i]i galons of aysel
With dragmes viij of squyll & in oon vessel,
Pepur an vnce, of case & mynte asmal¹,
Wol do, and vse in tyme as medcynal.

De Sinapi. ix capitulum.

sester and a semycycle take
Of senuey seed, & grynde hit pouder smal;
V pound of hony theruppon thou slake;
Of Spaynysh oil a pound do therwithal;
A sester of fyn eysel tempur shal
This thingis grounden well; thus vse hit lange.
This Iuyl & Iuyn haue houris euuen lange.

Iuyl. 88. [fol. 100.]

De horis. Decimum capitulum.

On goth on xxij with xj,
And ij with x on xij feet gooth blyue;
Ek iij with ix on viij extendith euuen,
And iij as viij abregged is to v.
To v and vij leueth iij aliue,

¹ aliquantulum.
And manly vj, in myddis of the day, 160
Stont forth an hour, and vpon feet but tway.

Deo gracias,
Explicit octauus liber & Princeps.

Thus Iuyl is doon, August y must bygynne.
O tryne and oon God, Lord, record y The;
That sensis spille, or poynct disioynt be thrynne
Is not my wille, and yit in hit is she 165
Myn ignoraunce; and why, noot y; but he
That she myschaunce — he pricke or nicke hit theer —
Thy prince y mene; as mene or nought hit be
He rynce, yf Aust be faust Nygh Septembeir.

Explicit etc.] After Princeps some words have been erased.
IX.

AUST.

De agris exilibus arandis & vindemia paranda. i capitulum.

Nygh Septembur Kalende, at Austis ende,
Ther feeldes playn, humyde, and lene be,
To gynne plowe is good to condescende.
And also now in coostis of the see
Vyndage arayed fore is forto se.
In placis ek ther hit is passyng colde,
The vynes roote ywrien be fayn wolde.

De exili & misera vinea. Secundum capitulum. [fol. 100a.]

In Aust ek, yf the vyneyerd be lene
And she, thy vyne, a ruthful thing to se,
Thre stryk or iiij of lupynes demene
On vche aker; so let hit wrion be.
Whenne hit is vppe and hath fertilite,
Turne hit eft in, hit dongith best the vynys —
Al other donge is infectif of wynys.

De pampinandis & obumbrandis vitibus. iiij capitulum.

Now ther is cold is pampinacioun
To ouertake a thicke yleued vyne;
And ther is hoot is occupacioun

1 In right margin opposite rubric: Aust. || There is no initial in Ms.
The feruent ire\(^1\) of Phebus co declyne
With obumbracioun, yf so benygne
And loughly be the vyne hit not to wern\(^2\).
Ek now is good to pulle vp segge\(^3\) and ferne\(^4\).

\(\text{De urendis pascuis. \textit{iiiij capitulum.}}\)

Pasturis ek in this mone is to brenne
That bussius, ther they growth ouerhie
And bisie beth the lond to ouerrenne,
This brennyng may their stock & hem destrie.
Ek yf the lond be wrie in herbis drie,
Now brenne hem vp, and eft they wol arise
Al glaad, araied newe in fresshest gise.

\(\text{De herbis in orto. \textit{v capitulum.}}\)

Now rape and neep in places drie is sowe,
As taught is erst, and radish last this mone
At drie is sowe, in wynter forto growe;
In lond solute & faat hit growth soone.
With ragston\(^5\) or with clay hit nath to done.
But glad is hit to loke on drunkun ayer;
In beddis brood and deepe hit wol be feir.

\(\text{Aust. 89. [fol. 101.]}\)

In grauel best after a novul rayn
They growe, and weet hem yf thyn ayer be drie.
Anoon as hit is sowen, wrie hit playn;
Too sester in oon aker is to strie,
And iiiij, as other sayn, wol multiplie.
And chaf is bettir for hem than is donge,
flor they therof wol be right fungous\(^6\) stronge.
Salt watter hem, therof they wol be swete.
Radish female hath litel bitterness,
With leues brode & playn, glad, grene & meete;

\(\text{30 Marginal gloss: 85; c, f, g. 36 Ms. nobul, B novel.}\)

\(^{1}\) \textit{vel} heete. \(^{2}\) \textit{vetare}. \(^{3}\) \textit{caricem}. \(^{4}\) \textit{filicem}. \(^{5}\) \textit{trophis (sic)}. \(^{6}\) \textit{fungos (sic)}. 
Their seed to haue as do thi bisynesse.
And forto make hem wexon in gretnesse
Vnnethe on hit a litel croppe men leue,
And sette hit so to growe & gret to preue.
The swete of that is bitter forto make,
Oon day and nyght the seed in hony stonde,
Other in meth as longe tyme hit take.
Raue as brasyk for vyne as ille is fonde;
They so discordith that in oon poort londe
Wel may they not; for thy oon vtter kepe.
Also this mone is sowyng of pasnepe.

_De pomis. vj capitulum. De apibus. vij capitulum._

Emplasturyng eke in this mone is do;
And summen now woole graffe a perytre,
And citurtre in placis moyst also.
Now sharneboeddē encumb[e]rith the bee;
Pursue on hym that slayn anoon he be.
The werkis that in Iuyl be left vndone
Now may they take an ende in this Aust mone.

_De puteis faciendis. viij capitulum._ [fol. 101a.]

Now seche and fynde up water in this wise:
Doun lene and ley thy chyn right to the grounde
Estward, and rather [then] the sonne arise,
And where a subtile myst gynneth tabounde
And dewe vppon, ther water may be founde;
Ther picche a merke, and on the lond taak yeme,
Theym good or badde, feir or foul to deme.
The marl hath veynys thynne, vnsmellyng best;
Slak sonde, lymous and lene, vnswete & depe;
Blaak erthe humour not mych hath in his chest
Of wynter shoures leyd vp forto kepe,

53 Ms. al, B ille. [|fonde] de over erasure. 59 Right margin: orenge.
60 Ms. encumbrieth, B encombreth. 66 Ms. omits then, B themn.

1 crabrones. 2 mentem. 3 soluta.
flor swetly smellith that lond; clayes wepe
Vncerteynly, whos teres beth right swete —
A man may be right glad that hem may gete.
In saad sond, graucl, and there ek as beth stonys
Certeyn humour is, and in vbertye;
Good aboundaunce is ther as rody stoon is —
But war, for they thorgh chynes lightly flee.
Among flynt stoon at hillis rootis be
Veynes ynowe, and chillyng cold and secte;
Ther ffeeld, hath salt & saad, luke¹ and vnswete.
And yf they sauoure wel, then they bigynne
Vnder the mount. Ek ere among ther be
Wellis wel cold in playn, ther shadis twynne
The sonne away. Yet signes no men se
Ther water is, as the fertilitee
Of withi², reed³, aller⁴, yuy⁵, or vyne⁶
That ther is water nygh, is verry sync.

Aust. 90. [fol. 102.]

Ther as they growe vpdelue, in latitude
Thre foote, and depe v foote into the grounde;
And when the sonne adoun goth, there enclude
Of leed or bras a vessel clene ygrounde⁷,
Dounward the mouth, vpward the bottom rounde;
This pitte, ywrien with a fleyke and moolde
Vppon, so dwelle vntil the morow sholde.
The nexte day the fleyke away thou plie,
And se yf this vessel withinne swete
Or the dropis therynne multiple;
Withouten doute ther wol be water gete.
A potters potte vneled⁸ wol alete⁹

78 Ms. In saad lond, B Sadde sonde, (Lat. sabulo masculus et arena). 94 adoun] a added above in same hand.

¹ tepide. ² salicis. ³ arundo. ⁴ alnus. ⁵ hederæ. ⁶ vitis. ⁷ scoured. ⁸ non coctum. ⁹ resolui.
Yf hit be leid theryn the same wise,
Yf eny spryngs of water ther wol rise. 105
Ley ther a fleece\(^1\) of wulle in lik maneer;
Yf hit conceyue of humour in oon nyght
That me may wrynge out of hit water cleer,
Hit is recorde of water. Ek a light
In oil by like maner theryn \(y\)dight,
Yf hit be founde yqueynte, ther is a veyne
Of water nygh, the nedith not compleyne.
Ek of a fier ther maad yf smoke ascende
Al faaty, weet, and cloudy nebulose,
To make a wynche al sicour ther descende;
ffor to thyn hond wol spryng or sprynges ose\(^2\),
And spryngis fele into oon may be complose\(^3\).
In hillis feet toward Septemtrioun
Good humour hath multiplicacioun.

[fol. 102a.]

De puteis faciendis. Nonum capitulum.

Good is be war the wynchis\(^4\) when we delue, 120
ffor cley, alum\(^5\), and brymstoon otherwhile,
Though brynkis stonde and wol not ouerwhelue,
Enfectith thayer, and deluers so bigile
That deed they are inwith a litel while,
But yf they flee; for thy er they descende,
A lyght into the wynche may doun be sende;
If hit ne quenche, of peril is ther noon;
Hit quenchith, lo, the place is pestilent.
Another way to this werk is to goon:
On either side a pitte most ha descent
Vntil thi sought licouris librament;
And ere among into the wynche hem thorle\(^6\)
That wynde away the wickid ayer may horle.

109 Ms. dight, B ydight.

---

\(^1\) vellus. \(^2\) scatere. \(^3\) connexo. \(^4\) puteia (sic). \(^5\) alumeK. \(^6\) perfores.
This doon, the sidis make vp with structure,
And footis viij hit holde in latitude.
With barris bigge is good to make hit sure,
Or walle hit well with ragge or flyntis rude;
In square or rounde this werk thou may conclude.
Yf water ther be lymous or enfecte,
Admyxtion of salt wol hit correcte.
And yf thi wynche in diggyng wol not stonde
But now and now be fallyng in the brynke,
Perauenture hit is so slippyng londe;
Thenne on another craft thou must bithynke:
If bordis holde hit out, hit may not synke;
But they must out be born with barris rude,
ffor doute yf hit thy worchyng men conclude.

Aust. 91. [fol. 103.]

De aqua probanda. Decimum capitulum.

His water newe is good a man to preue:
Let sprynge hit on a brasen vessel clene,
And yf no signe of hit on the bras leue
The droppis here & there apperyng sene,
That veyne is good prudently to sustene.
Decoect in bras, yf grauel in the ground
Noon leue, is preef that that licour is sound;
Yf mete in hit wol boyle in litel while,
Yf hit be cleer apperyng like the skie.
Withouten wem or signe of thingis vile.
Tho wynchis ek that stonde on hillis lie
To lower stede as wellis me may trie;
This must be doon by persyng the mountayn
The water so to lede into the playn.

De aque ductibus. Vndecimum capitulum.

The water may be led by weyes thre:
In chanel[e]s, or conditis of leed,
Or ellis in trowis ymaad of tre.

162 Rubric] Ms. aqua, B aqua. 163 Mss. chanels.
And first in a chanel yf hit be led,  
In euery hundrid foot doun from the heed,  
Alite & lite a foote hit must auale,  
That hit ha myght so doun the eief to hale.  
And yf hit happ a hil thi water mete,  
Let make a lane & thorgh thi licour hale,  
Or ellis by the side aboute hym trete.  
And yf hit shulde a falle into the dale,  
With pilis ouer that hit must auale;  
Or make an arche hit ouer on to lede¹,  
Or pipis hit to condit me may lede².  

**In conditis descende into the slade** [fol. 103.a.]  
Hit may, and on that other side arise.  
But holsummest & best is to ha made  
Trumpis³ of cley bi potters in their gise;  
And vche of hem ij fynger thicke assise,  
Oon ende ymaad so streyne, another sprede,  
That vche into other may an hondis brede.  
Oiltemprid lyme this ioyntis shal seyment;  
Thenne ysels⁴ myxt with litel water renne  
Thorgh, dechyng al this holsum instrument.  
The water that gooth thorgh the leden penne⁵  
Is rust corrupt, vnholsum; leue hit thenne.  
And yf thy veyne of water be but poore,  
The dwellyng place of hit be maad the moore.  

*De mensuris & ponderibus fistularum. xij capitulum.*  
Te leed condit conteyneth this mesure:  

Xij hundrid pounde of metal shal suffise  
A thousand feet in lengthe of pipis sure;  
And so, whether the lengthe auale or rise,  
The lesse or more of weght for hit deuyse —  

167 Ms. Alite & alite afoote, B A lite and lite a foote.  
184 ysels] glossed in left margin: id est askes.

---

¹ ducere. ² plumbaro. ³ tubas. ⁴ fauilla. ⁵ condite.
As poundis fewe and footis fewe applie,
So poundis moo to moo feet multiple.

De onfaco melle. xiiij capitulum.

For counfyt that is clept honyonfake,
Six sester take of grapes Iuce half sour;
Too sester hony myghtyly let brake
Or stampe, and putte hit into this licour;
Then xl dayes stonde hit euery hour
To boyle vnner the bemys of the sonne,
And aftir kepe hit cloos & hit is wonne.

Aust. 92. [fol. 104.]

De horis. Quartumdecimum capitulum.

This Aust and May in houris lengthe are oon:
Lo xxij feet next either ende,
And too next hem on feet xij goon;
And other too to footis ix extende,
And aftir too the next on vj ascende.
Next aftir none & erst stondyng on iiij is,
And none on iiij stont vp and myddel hour is.

Deo Gracias.

Hic finit nonus liber. Hune lima racionis
Princeps corripiat, quod mala nulla sciat.

Thus Aust is spende. O alpha, Lord, & oo,
O endles Ende, o gynnyngles Gynnynge,
To make aright vntil this book be doo
So graunte myght and therwithal connynge,
As myn entent is Thyn honour to sprynge
And iugement; Thy princis flour on cleer,
On cloudy, derk or light he must vpbrynge.
And y to werk am sette At Septembeer.
X.

SEPTEMBER.

De agris pinguis terricandis. Primum capitolium.

At September the faet lond vsyng longe
Humour to kepe, is plowed; and so thrie
Hit plowed is. The same ek is no wronge
Rather to do, yf seeson be not drie.
The playn, humyde, & lene lond espie,
In Aust seid of; now plowe hit new ayeyn,
And plowed, hoot let kest on hit his greyn.
The clyues\(^1\) thynne are ered now and sowe. [fol. 104a.]
And now nygh equynox thi londes donge,
In hillis thicke, in feeldis thynne hit throwe. 10
In wanyng of Phebes be they toflonge,
So may hit meest auayle and do leest wronge.
And for an aker lond seith Columelle
Carpentys xxiiij is to telle;
For hillis so; for feeldis take xviij. 15
And euery day as many is to sprede
As thou that day to plowe vp may sustene,

---

\(^1\) Initial embraces 5 verses. || In right margin: September.
6 Ms. now, B newe. || In right margin: 88, d. 15 Ms. sfor.
17 As] erasure of one letter after s.

\(^1\) cliui.
ffor drede lest the donge vp drie and dede.
Al wynter me may donge also. ffor nede
If donge in tyme on lond may not be throwe,
Ek sowe hit smal as seed whanne thou wilt sowe.
Attones lite and ofte is good to donge;
Weet lond wolde more of hit then wolde the drie.
ffor laak of donge in sondy lond be spronge
Good marl, and hit wolde make hit multiplie;
And vppon eley, the sonde is good to strie —
That helpith corn, and makith vynes feire,
ffor donge in vynes wol the wynys peyre.

De serendo tritico et adoro. iij capitulum.

This moone in lond vliginose or lene,
And in the londis also that beth colde,
In thicked lond also, is to demene,
When day and nyght yliche longe is holde,
Bothe ador and thy whete in lond to folde
When ayer is feir; that they may vp be spronge
Er wynter come, & wexe a party stronge.

Sum lond is wont salt humour vp to [h]rowe
That sleeth the corn; ther douves donge instrie,¹
And leues of cupresse ek on hit sowe,
And ere hit in. Or thus hit remedie:
This fals humour let good water outrie.
In mene lond of ador or of whete,
An aker lond to strikes iij is mete.
Thyn hopur clothe hienys skyn; and throwe
Thy seed therynne, and stonde hit ther a stounde,²
And, as they seyn, the better wolde hit grewe.

¹ adice. ² tempore.
If beestis harme hit that beth in the grounde,\(^1\)
Let mynge Iuce of cedum smal ygrounde\(^2\)
With water, and oon nyght thi seed ther stepe,
And beestis wicke away thus may me kepe.

Another Iuce of wyld cucumber vseth,
And hath the roote ystamped of the same
With water myxt, and so his seed enfuseth.
Oil dregges fresh of summen han the name
Of helpyng from this beestis worthy blame,
Wherwith their londis liketh thei tenoynte,
And bathe her plowis theryn euery ioynt.

\textit{De hordeo canturino.} \textit{iiiij capitulum. De lupino.} \textit{v capitulum.}

Now sowe in smal lond barly canteryne;
V stryk an aker hath. Ek now, or lite
Afore, in euery lond is kest lupyne;
But sowe hit er the coldes angri bite.
Hit hatith slymy lond & marlis white,
And as wel lene hit loueth and rubrike.

To sowe oon aker sufficeth x strike.

\textit{De piso serendo.} \textit{vj capitulum. De sisano.} \textit{vij capitulum.}

Late in this mone is pese ysowe in light [fol. 105a.]
Lond & solute; in wete hit liketh growe;
With strykis iiiij an aker lond is dight.
Sysane in faat soil & grauel is sowe;
Six sester on oon aker lond is throwe.
Late in this mone is ek to breke vp londe
Ther medica shal sowen be to stonde.

47 \textit{In right margin:} Seden est semenm id est cardus benedictus. 55 thei added above in hand \textit{A.}
\textit{Rubric]}
\textit{Ms. caterino, B Canterino.} \textit{Ms. cantereyne, B Canteryne.}
\textit{58} Ms. anaker. \textit{62} Ms. hit loveth lene \textit{with two short parallel strokes before} hit and \textit{two after} and \textit{above loveth, B lene it loveth.}
67 \textit{In right margin:} Sisanum est semen pluris \textit{vnutuositatis.}

\(^1\) \text{terra.} \quad \(^2\) \text{trite.} \quad \(^3\) \text{hordeum canterinum.}
De vicia, feno greco & farragine serendis. Capitulum viijmo.

Now first the ficche is sowen & feyngreek; Oon aker scrued is with strikis vij. ffarrage in restyf lond, ydonged eck Is doon; x stryke is for oon aker euen, And out of molde er colde eck must hit heuen. 75 Til May hit wol suffice vpon to feede, But lenger not then Marche yf hit shal seede.

De lupino serendo et cuertendo. ix capitulum.

Also taak heede in this Septembre mone, Where erthis are out of fecundite And lene, and nygh this monys Idus sone 80 Lupyne into the londis sowen be; And whan they shewe vp their fertilite, So turne hem with the plough to putrifie, And after that thy lond shal multiplie.

De pratis nouellis formandis. x capitulum.

Now medis\(^1\) newe enfourme yf that thee like; 85 Lond dewy faat, so lenyng, somdel playne, In places like a valey hem thou pyke, Where humour nys not longe ner to shor[t] slayn. Al other lond of medis hath disdeyn; Yet lond solute & lene yf hit be softe, 90 Wol bere gresse, yf hit be wattred ofte.

September. 94. [fol. 106.]

This tyme is to be stocked euery tre. Away with herbis brode; ek roote & bough And vche impediment outtaken be, Ek exercise hit after with the plough. 95 When hit of erthe is resolute ynowgh, The colldis broke, and piked out the stoonys, ffresh dongyng tyme in wanyng of thy mone is.

71 Ms. feyn greek. 82 Their fertilite] r and fertilite over erasure. 88 Mss. shor.

---

\(^1\) prata.
For eny thyng no beest vpon hit trede;
Vneven hit they wolde, hit is to drede.  

And yf old moos\(^1\) thy medis ouerlede,
Let shaue hit clene away in lengthe & brede;
The shauen ground with seed of hay let seede.
Ek forto sle this moos\(^2\) is don no wronge,
If askes ofte about on hit be spronge.  

And yf thi mede is drossy, bareyn, olde,
Let plough hit eft, & playne hit eft doun lowe;
Eryng is good for aged medis holde.
The rape is sowe in hem; ek fieches throwe,
Beth therwith hey seed better forto growe.  

Tyyl hit be hard, vnwattred must hit be,
Le[s]t al the werk corrupte humydite.

\textit{De vindemia celebranda. xi capitulum.}

This mone in placis warme & nygh the see,
Vyndage is hugely to solempnyse;
In placis colde arayed fore is he.  

The tonnys forto picche is to deuyse:
A tonne of too hundrid congys suffice
With poundis xij of picche; and more or lesse
After the quantite therof thou gesse.

Summen to xx pound of picche, a pound [fol. 106a.]  
Of wax wol do, to ese hit lest hit lepe
In colde. Ek wyn to taste & smylle sound,
ffro bitter picche also thy wynes kepe.\(^3\)
Vpon the grayn in grapis ek take kepe;\(^4\)
Yf they be broune and summe ek b[l]ake be
That is [a] token of maturitee.

\(112\) Ms. Let, B Lest. \(117\) congys \textit{glossed in right margin:} Congium mensura liquidorum sex continens sextaria & sextarium sex libras. \(125\) Ms. bake, B blake. \(126\) Ms. omits a, B a.

\(^1\) museus. \(^2\) muscus. \(^3\) custodias. \(^4\) attendas.
De panico & milio metendis ac faselo serendo. xij capitulum.

Now in sum stede is panyk\(^1\) rope and mylde;\(^2\) ffaselo also is sowen now for mete.
Now gynnes\(^3\) forto take fouls wynde
And othere beestis, be they smale or grete, 130
By nyght\(^4\) is wrought and al to honde ygete,
To exercise at October Kalende
That ioyneth right vpon the Idus ende.

De papauere, brasica, timo, origano, &c. xiiij capitulum.

Chesbollis\(^5\) now beth sowen in hoot & drie
Allone or other seed with; and hit sowe 135
Ther as thyng hath be bren, wol multiplie
Best, as they sayn. And now brasik to growe
ffor Novembe plauntyng, in lond is throwe,
Wherof in wynter wortis me may haue,
And in veer of the same croppis craue.

Thy garth in spyngyng tyme to be sowen,
Thre footis depe may now pastyned be;
At wanyng mone is donge in hit to throwe.
Now tyme, of plaunte or seed, vtilite
Wol do, that loueth lene and and nygh the see. 145
Sowe origon whan day and nyght is longe
Yliche, and watter hit til hit be spronge;

September. 95. [fol. 107.]

Hit loueth donge and sharped stony londe.
Now capparis ysowen is also,
That bi hit self is best to make stonde, 150
ffor why his Iuce is other herbis foo;
So diche hym in that fer he may not go.
In somer tyme hym liketh wel to glade,
That whan Virgilis doun goth, gynneth fade.

127 Chapter begins with small initial. 128 In left margin: faselum est genus leguminis multo melius prae (? quam) pisa. 130 Ms. saue, B haue. 141 Ms. grath, B garth. 149 Ms. carparis, B capparis.

\(^1\) panicum. \(^2\) milium. \(^3\) machinas. \(^4\) noctu. \(^5\) papauer.
And gith is last eke in this mone ysowe,
Cresses\(^1\) and dele also in tempur londe
Or hoot. Radish in drie also [wol] growe.
Passnepe & cerfoile also forth may stonde.
At October Kalendis kest with honde
Letuce and bete, ek coriander seedis.
Now rape and neep ysowen good in deede is,

_De pomis scilicet de tuberibus. xiiij capitulum._

Now tuberis at October Kalendis
Or sfeueryere, by cornels or sleuynge,
The bisynesse of settynge ful wel spende is,
Whos tender youthe applaudeth cherisshinge.
With roote a plaunte vppuld & sett, wol springe.
Oxonge enoynte and cleyed in faat londe,
With seefroth\(^2\) vpon shellis, vp wol fonde.

Thre greynys suwme out of an appul take
And, sonne ydried, sette hem iij and iij;
Oon spryng nature of greynes iij woi make,
That wet and doluen bisily must be.
And oon yeer olde hem plaunted is to se,
So wole their fruyt be swete. In Ianyueer
Graffe hym in quynce,\(^3\) & eke in sfeueryeer.

And graffe hit best in plumme\(^4\) & pirytre,\(^5\) [fol. 107a.]
In melis Calabrik; and with a rynde,\(^6\)
Or skeppe,\(^7\) or potte\(^8\) ydonged molde be
Vpholden to the graffe, vntil hit fynde
Almest the toppe. The same craft is kynde
ffor melis ek. This tubre fruyt men ke[pe]
In mylde or picchid pottis leid to slepe.

157 Ms. omits wol, B wol. 163 Ms. sfeueryere. 181 Ms.
ke, B kepe.

---

\(^1\) narstuscium (sic). \(^2\) marina al — ga (sic). \(^3\) cidoneo.
\(^4\) pruno. \(^5\) piro. \(^6\) cortice. \(^7\) qualo. \(^8\) fictili.
De paumentis & lateribus. xv capitulum. De diamoro. xvij capitulum.

Now flores me may paue & briks\textsuperscript{1} make, 185
As is the craft discryued erst in May.
Sycomor\textsuperscript{2} wylde a certeyn is to take
And boyle hit so, not with to grete affray.
Too partis of this Iuue ys forto alay
With oon part of hony; vpboile hit thenne
And stere hit vntil honythicke it renne.

De servandis vuis. xvij capitulum.

Trie out the grape vnhurt, neither to ripe 190
Neither to sowre, as gemmys luculent,
Of soft and hard as goodly is to gripe.
Tho puld of that ccorrupcioun hath shent,
The closter tenes\textsuperscript{3} in hoot pick be blent\textsuperscript{4};
Suspende hem so in coold hous drie, obscure,
Ther no light in may breke, and they beth sure.

De vite cuius fructis humore putrescit. xvij capitulum.

A vyne whos fruyt humour wol putrifie,
Pampyned is to be by euery side,
Relicte on hit oonly the croppis hie,
ffro sonnys hete her gemme oonly to hide; 200
And thenne vnroled wol the grape abide.
September is with Aprill houris euen,
ffor Phebus lijk in either gireth heuen.

September. 96. [fol. 108.]

De horis. Decimum nonum capitulum.

Freyther ende is xiiij & xj,\textsuperscript{5}
And next ereither ende is vij twye;\textsuperscript{6} 205
And thridde is x, and firthe is fully vij;

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{itemize}
\item[1] lateres.
\item[2] sycomorum.
\item[3] botrionum tenaces.
\item[4] vel brent.
\item[5] xxiiij.
\item[6] xiiij.
\end{itemize}
\end{footnotesize}
And fiftie is v, and none on iij stont hie.
Surtrete hem first and after multiplie,
As in Aprile in sense is seid the same
In other speche, yf y be not to blame.

September is anende. Honour, empire,
Laude, ymne, & blis ascende vnte our eterne
Almighty Lord, that wolde vs alle enspire
In werk His word to holde, yf galle interne,
Yf synne in our entent Hym nolde externe.⁴
O Iesse fflour, so hent and bolde vs heer
To fle fro synne and derk fir sempiterne,
As me to gynne a werk At Octobeer.

¹ vel werne.
XI.

OCTOBER.

De adoreo & tritico & ordeo canterino &c. i capitulum.

At October is whete & ador sowe.

Just sowyng of hem is fro x Kalende
Of Nouember vntil vj Idus blowe
Of December, & thenne is hit at ende.

This mone is donge ycaryed out onende\(^1\).
This mone is sowke ek barly canteryne;
Lond lene, or faat, or drie, is for hit digne.

Hit holdith ther as seedis seelden growe, [ fol. 108a.]
And gretyly hatith hit al donged londe.
Now ficchis, pese, and lupynes beth sowe;
Sysane\(^2\) also, right as biform is fonde,
Sowke at this mones Ide. Ek aftir honde
flasele in faat or bareyn londe wolre rise;
And strikis iiij oon aker shal suffice.

De lini semine serendo. Secundum capitulum.

Now lynseed, yf the liketh, may be sowke;
But sowke hit not, hit sowkith out the swete

---

1 Initial embraces 5 verses. || In right margin: October. 11
In left margin: 93; e. 3 Ms. Nouembre, B November. 6 Ms.
ek is sowke, B is sowke eke. 15 Rubric] i in lini altered from e.

---

\(^1\) diligenter. \(^2\) colcul quaere.
Of euery lond; and yf thou wilt hit growe,
Sowe hit in fattist londis sumdel wete;
VIij strike of hit is for oon aker mete.
Ek summer sowe hit thicke in lene londe,
And subtil flax ynough theron wol stonde.

De notanda vitium fertilitate. viij capitulum.

Noow ned is sette a signe on euery vyne
That fertile is, sciouns of hit to take
ffor settyng. Culumell oon yeres sygne
Reputeth not ynough, preef forto make
Of fertilesse; but yf hit neuere slake
In yeris foure of beryng forth expresse,
That is a preef of graffis gentynesse,

De ponendis vineis vel propagandis. viij capitulum.

Noow late, in londe ther ayer is hoot & drie
And erthe exile, or hilly drie, or lene,
Vynes beth best ysette to multipyle.
Settyng, kittyng, & pastynyng demene,
Traylyng, reparyng, bosshyng vynes clene
As taught is erst, yf lond be drie, exile
Hoot, grauelly, and gladsum otherwhyle.

So holpen is the vyne of wynter rayn
Ayeyn the londis lene pouerte,
So drynketh hit that is of drynkis fayn,
That is not wont of frostis vexid be;
ffor ther as lond is of that qualite
The frostis na no dominacioun.
Now cometh efte ablaqueacioun.

De ablaqueanda nouella. v capitulum.

After this monys Ide, of vynes yonge
The rootis voide away be kitte, lest they
Be cause of deth vnto the rootis stronge.
And right so on the typto lette hem gey\(^1\),
So shal she not for hoot ner cold obey.
But kitte hem not to nygh, lest they abounde
Thre toon for oon, or feester into a wounde.

Kitte hem a fynger fro; and yf ther be
Wynter plesaunt, apert is hem to leue;
And yvoilent yf thou the wynter se
December Idus wrie hem lest hit greue.
ffor ouer cold do dowues donge at eue
Aboute her roote, algour away to dryue;
Ek Columelle hath this doon yeris fyue.

De vutilitate propagationis. \(v^{ij} c^{m.}\). De inserendis arboribus. \(v^{ij} c{a}^{m.}\).

I
n Septembre the propagacioun.
In londis suche as told is of bifoer,
Is best to sette in occupacioun,
ffor now they makith rootis lesse and more.
And why? for braunche now may they nomore.
Summen also now graffeth vyne and tree,
But that in hattist lond is wont to be.

De oliuetis instituendis \& purandis. \([v^{ii} c^{m.}]\) \([\text{fol. 109a.}]\)

I
n places now that hattest beth and feire,
As erst is seid, make vp thyn oliuete.
And al that longeth to the semynaire
Of oliuetis, time is on to swete.
Oliues white ek now confite hem swete.

---

53 In right margin: Metonomia. 56 doon] o added above in same hand. 63 Ms. fattist, B hattest. 64 Rubric] viji capitulum omitted. \[ now] added above between that and hattest in hand A; immediately below it are two short parallel strokes; B nowe that. 66 Ms. their, B the. 67 omitted and afterward supplied in right margin in hand A; a double cross in Ms. marks the place where it belongs. It is in its proper place in B.

\(^1\) librare,
As shall be taught. Ek there is warm & drie
Ablaquate hem that they may vndrie. 70
Pulle of vche plaunte, as chargeth Columelle;
Yet thynkith me the saddest ere amonge
Were husbondrie a parcell forto dwelle,
That whan the damme is feynt, the child be stronge,
In stede of semynary werk to fonge 75
On fote & go. Ek at iij yeer is holde
Hem good to donge, and namly ther is colde.
Six pound of gootis donge is for oon tre,
Or euery tre a stryke of askes gage.
The mosse away yrased from hem be. 80
Ek Columelle hem k Pitteth viij yeer age;
But I say bareyn, feynt, or in dotage
If bowes be, hem yerly vtter trie,
And helpe hem thus, yf they nyl fructifie:
Unto the pith a ffrensh wybmul inbore; 85
Threste in a braunche of roggy wilde olyue —
Threste hit in faste; and to their rootis score,
Al nakid maad, oildregges kest as blyue,
Or old vryne; in this maner do thryue
A bareyn tre to childe. In this corage, 90
Hem forto graffe is good, as seyn the sage.

October. 98. [fol. 110.]

Remedium si vua compluta est. ix capitulum.

Now purge vp brook and diche. Ek yf greet rayn
The grape hath weet, aftir the formest hete
Of must of hem comyng, as Grekis sayn,
Is best al into other vessel gete; 95
The water wol bihynd al heuy lete.

85 Ms. frensh. 92 Rubric in hand A. The chapter
begins with small initial || greet] erasure of letter after t. ||
rayn] r in hand A.

1 humere. 2 gallica. 3 torebra. 4 swyue auctor dicit.
5 musti.
This wyn translated thus is saaf and pure
And watterles, forwhy hit hath his cure.

De oleo viridi & laurino. Capitulum x.

Fresshest olye is taken, so dyuers
As his colour is, and to dwelle ore eue
Let brede hem, lest they hete and be the wers;
Ek euery drie or roten cors remeue.
And rather hool than grounden salt, let screue
On hem, iij stryk on x strike of ollie,
And into skeppis newe hem haste asblyue.
This sauery salt al nyght so let hem drynke,
And erly sette on werkynge hem the wringe;
A sauery oil ther wol out of hit synke.
But first with water warm is to bisprynge
The chanels1 of this oil & vesselynge.
Le[s]t rancour oil enfecte, do fier away.
Now ek is oil to make of laury bay.2

De herbis in orto serendis & plantantis. xi capitulum.

The wynter goold3 is sowen in this mone
That loueth weet, solute. & grauel londe;
In salt londe nygh the see they spryngeth soone. 115
But make hem bordis playn vppon to stonde,
Lest rootis bare, yf molde fle, be fonde.
And katirfoyl when they beth vp yspronge,
Transplaunte hem into londe ydight with donge.
The tasul4 plaunte is also now to sette, [fol. 110a.] 120
Thre foote vche oon of hem from other stonde,
The rootis cropped first, & donge yvette;
Thenne increment in hem is to be fonde;
In wynter dayes drie, vppon their londe
Let donge and askes keste. Ek now is sowe 125
Senuey that wold in hardest lond be strowe;

99 Rubric in hand A. The initial is omitted, a small f standing at the beginning of the stanza. 111 Ms. Let, B Lest 114 weet] e added above in same hand.

1 chanales (sic). 2 laury bacis (sic). 3 incida (intiba?). 4 carduus.
Yet euery where hit makith plaunte & flour,  
And fedde hit is to duste hit ofte and weede,  
But litel ioy hath hit of myche humour.  
And as for seed, in natal soil hit feede;  
Transplauntyng as for mete, is better deede  
To make hem stronge. If hit withynne is grene,  
ffor sauce or seed that grayne is to sustene.

This mone is malue\(^1\) ysowe, and to be longe  
The wynter lettith hit, or gret to thryue,  
And glad is hit of faat lond, wete, & donge.  
Ek hem transplaunte at leues iiiij or v;  
The tendir plaunte is take anoon & blyue  
Vpgoth; and sekkul beth the grete ysette,  
And they that stille stondith sauereth bette.  
But to faste into croppis lest they rise,  
Ley soft a litel clod on, or a stoon.  
Oft weded, rare ysette, ek is their gise,  
But so pull vp the wedis oon & oon  
That roote of hit be meued therby noon.  
And yf me make a knotte on euery roote,  
They woile be frogh\(^2\) ynough & tender swoote.

October. 99. [fol. 111.]

Now dile is sowe in placis temporate,  
Also the mynte is in this mone ysowe.  
And oynouns forto sowe ek tyme is ate;  
Pasnepe and origon and tyme is throwe  
In moolde as now. Ek armarik wol growe  
Now sowe or sette; and bete in londis drie  
[Is] in this mone ysette to multiplic.  
Now leek, ysowe in veer, transplaunted be  
That hit may hede; and ofte aboute hit weede;

152 amarik glossed in right margin: id est raphanus agrestis.  
154 Ms. In this m. y sette, B Is in this m. ysette.

\(^{1}\) malua. \(^{2}\) sectiles.
Ek lyfte her plaunte a litel quantite,
So holgh to stonde & in the heed to sprede.
Basilicon ek now to sowe y reede, 
That sprygith soone yt aysel on hem reyne — 160
I mene on hem al light yt hit me spreyne.

De pomis colendis & pomis coniendis. xij capitulum.

Who wol do puruyaunce in worldis longe,
The palmes forto sette he must ha mynde.
Now datis bones trie out fatt and yonge,'
And hem that fresshest newe are in their kynde; 165
Hem vndir erthe in molde and askis wynde.
 Aprile or May the plaunte is in to sette;
Hoot lond they loue, and often to be wette.

Solute or sondy londis they requyre,
So that aboute or vndir hem be do 170
A certeyn of faat lond, as they desire.
And hem transplaunte oon yeer of age or too;
But do this first in Iuyn and Iuyl also.
Ek delue hit ofte, and [for]to kepe of hete,
Ay with and with lycour on hit to trete.

Salt water helpith palme, or of nature [fol. 111 a.]
Or maad; and yt the tre bigynne seeke1, 
The dreggis old of wynes wole hit cure,
So hit vnto the bared rootis seeke2.
The heer do barbe away from eyther cheeke 180
Of euer roote; or make a saly pyn,
And in the rootis clift let dryue hit in.
The lond is nought for fruyt that palmes growe
Vntiled yn. Pistace is in this mone

161 Ms. allight, B al light. 167 Ms. into, B in to.
174 Ms. omits forto, B forto kepe. 183 The scribe began the
stanza on the blank line usually left between two stanzas where a
small t followed by a perpendicular stroke appears.

1 egrotare. 2 querat,
Of plauntes sette other of muttis sowe.
But man & womman sett to gidre, sone
Wol fructifie, and so hit is to done.
The man is he that hath vnder his rynde,
Lik bonys, longe stony as mankynde.

And other use another diligence:
They smyteth out the heed of skeppis smale,
And donged molde in hit they wol dispense,
And theryn do pistacis iiij by tale,
And of hem all vp wol ther ryse a stale\(^1\).
In ffeueryeer whan hit is woxen stronge,
Yf me transplaunte hit not, me doth it wronge.

He loueth moist & hoot & often drynke.
In terebynt at ffeueryeer is he
Ygraffed; and in Marche, as other thynke,
He may be graffed in an almauntre\(^2\).
Cold ayer & weet lond hath the chiritre;
Their frutis wolbe smale in placis warme,
And hetis that beth greete ek wol hem harme.

In hillis sette vp gooth with mery cheer;
And now transplaunted beth their plauntis wilde,
In Nouember also; but Ianyveer,
When they beth take & gynneth go with childe,
Hem is hit good to graffe in dayes mylde.
Or in this monys thre their pomes sprynge\(^3\)
In molde, and palmes faste of hit wolde sprynge\(^4\).

I preued haue encrece of cheritre;
The yerdis that my vyne y sette vnto
Anoon hath grown vppe an huge tre
In Ianyveer. And Nouember also.

\(^{195}\) Ms. feueryeer.

---

\(^1\) planta. \(^2\) amigdalo. \(^3\) sire. \(^4\) nasci.
And other seyn in October therto.
Is hem to graffe in trunke, as Marcyal Seith; I in rynde ha fonde hit good at al.
And, as he seith, in trunke whos wol hem do
Most pike away the downe\(^1\) of al the tre:
for many a graffe, he seith, hit hath fordo.
This obscuruance is to be kept, seith he,
In chiritreen and alle that gummy be:
To graffe hem whan no gumme vpon hem growe.
Or ellis whan hit styntith out to flowe.

In plane, and in hymself, in populeer
He graffed is, & in the plowme tre.
In delues depe he is of mery cheer:
Gret rowme and deluyng ofte loueth he.
Kitte hem that dote or drie or densed be.
They hateth donge, hit doth hem out of kynde.
Now craft to haue hem stonles kepe in mynde:

[fol. 112a.]

Withouten stoon wel wol they growe and cheue,
As Marcyal seith, yf a tender tree
Me kitte at footis tweyne, and thenne hit cleue
Vnto the roote, and with an yron se
The mary rased out; and closed be
Hit soone ayen, and bynde hit, wrappe in donge
His heed and either half the slitte in longe.
And in oon yeer vpheleth hit attonys:
Thenne in hit do graffis that neuer bere,
Therof wol be chiries withouten stony.
And that the trunkis rote[th] yf thou here.
Humour itake, out of hem hit to pere,

\(^1\) lanuginem.
Bigrounde into the stok hit is to bore.
Yf auntis
harme, a craft is ek therfore:

Held on the tre the Iuce of portulake,
Half aysel myxt, and forth they goth yfeer.
Or wyne dreggis Wolfe make hem thennes slake,
As flouris gynne. And yf Canyculer
So make hem feynt, hoot, & of drury cheer,
A sester take at vche of wellis thre,
And on their roote at eve hit pourid se;

But let not Ecate this craft espie.
Outher an herbe is clept Symphoryake
Ylike a crowne, aboute her body plie,
Or nygh the roote a couche of hit thou make.
And chiries in the sonne ydried take
And kepe, as they bygynne in rivullynge.
This mone also the male is sett to sprynge;

October. 101. [fol. 113.]

This male is sette in londis hoot & drie.
At Nouember Kalendis quynce and serue
In semynayr is sett to multiplie.
And of the same an almauntre they serue.
Now pyne is sowe; and pomys forto observer
In condyment is now to make, afore
Of vche of hem as erst is taught the lore.

De apibus castrandis. xiiij capitulum.

Castracioun the been haue eft this mone,
As seid is erst, yf they be riche; & ellis
To leue hem half their goodis is to done.
And yf pouerte appere in their sellis,
That robbeth hem, wel worthy go to helle is.
Hony and wex as erst, is now to make.
What shal be seid of wyn, is tent to take.

*De vinis pomorum. xiiij capitulum.*

That I ha redde, and Grekis in their feith
Afferme, y thenke hit heere to you declare:
This difference in wyn, their writyng seith,
Ther is, that swettist wynes heuy are;
The white a party salt is not to spare —
The bledder helpith hit; the yolgh coloured
Digestioun is gretly by socoured.

The stiptyk whyte a stomak that is laxe
Wole helpe, enducyng colour that is pale,
And lesse of blood in man therof wol waxe.

ffrom grapis blake a myghty wyn wole hale,
And swete of rede, and swettest from the smale.
And fro the white is drawe a comyn wyn,
But condyment hit thus to make hit fyn:

The muste, decoct to his medietee [fol. 113a.]
Or thridde part, they casteth to their wyne.
But Grekis haue an other subtiltee:
Of see quyete vptaketh they maryne
Water purest; oon yeer they lete hit fyne,
Wherof, they seyn, so maad is the nature
Of bitterness or salt that hit is sure.

This age al ille odour eschaungeth sweete.
The eighthith part therof in must they do;
The fiftith part of gipse¹ is therto meete,
And aftir dayes iij they goth therto,
And myghtyly they route hit to and fro.
Thus dight, they seyn that longe hit wol endure
And in colour be resplendent and pure.

Yeche dayes ix a wyn is to be moued.
And namly whan ther is a latte vyndage.

275 Ms. haredde. 290 Ms. subtilitee, B subtiltiee.

¹ plaster.
By seyng ofte is what to holde yproued
And what is good to sende on pilgrymage.

Of resyn¹ drie and stamped summen gage
Thre vncis into a tonne, and alto meue
Hit, and hit shal endure as they bileue.

The must that is byrayned thus they cure²:

By taste they wite yf hit birayned be;
The xxᵗⁱ part away to boile, her cure³
Is first, of gipse an hundreth quantite
Doon with; and other wole hit boyled se
Vntil the fiftthe part of hit consume,
And after yeeris iiiij in vse assume.

Of wynys soure is taught to make swete
Wit barly flour, and not but cruses⁴ too —
As for a smal vessel so myche is mete;
An hour into the wyn let hit be do.
And oon doth dregge of swete wyn therto;
Of gliricide a part he hath infuse
Al drie, & longe yshogged, it wol vse.

And best odour hath wyn in dayes lite,
The bay of myrte agrest, montane, and drie,
Yf that me grynde, or braiyng alto smyte,
And into a wyn barel doun let hem sic⁵;
And after dayes ten theroutof trie.
Or flouris swete of vyne or other tre,
In vmbre dried, may reserued be.

But bray hem smal, & presse hem in a newe
Vessel; and when thou wilt, on kadis thre
Of wyn a certeyn of this flouris snewe.
And closid fast vpon the vessel se;
At dayes sixe ydronken may hit be.
And forto make a wyn to drynke swete,
Of saturege or fenel putte in meete.

¹ resino. ² sanant. ³ cura. ⁴ ciati. ⁵ descende.
Other the fruyt of pynys nuttis too
Wole bake, and in a cloth into the wynys
Vessel let honge, and cleme hit wel theerto;
At dayes v yserued this swete wyn is.
To other craft an ere ek forto enclyne is —
How wynes Yonge as olde shal appere;
Who liketh ha that craft may lerne hit heere.

[fol. 114a.]
The soure almaund & wermode & feyn greek —
ffrote hem yfere as myche as wole suffise,
The gumme of fructifying pynes eek,
And bray al as wel as thou canst dyuyse;
A cruçe¹ into a stene of wyn dyuyse.
Confected thus, ther wol be wynys grete.
Lest they enfecte is ferther now to trete:
Taak aloen & mirre & magna with
Saffron, of yche yliche, and thus demene:
With braiynge when they maad to poudre beth,
Let mynge hem with an hony that is clene;
A cruise of this now putte in a wyn stene,
And saaf they are. And wynes of oon yere
At passyng age is thus to make appere:
An vnce of melion, of gliciride²
Thre vnce, and take as myche of nard celtike;
Let stampe hem also smal as may bitide
With aloes tweyne vnceis epatike;
Let vessel hit, & sette hit vp in smyke³.
Six sponful putte in fifty sester wyn
Wol make hit auntceaut appere & fyn.
The wynys browne eschaungeth into white⁴,
Yf that me putte in hit lomente⁵ of bene.
To putte also in oon galoun the white⁶
Of eyron thre and shake hit in his stene,

¹ ciatum. ² gliciride. ³ fume. ⁴ alba. ⁵ lomentum. ⁶ al-borem.
The next[e] day alwhite hit wol be clene.
Of Afre¹ pese yf thou do to loment,
The same day [hit] serveth thyn entent.

October. 103. [fol. 115.]
The vyne also they sayn hath the nature,
That vynes yf me brenne, or whyte or blake,
And keste hem into wyne, me may be sure
The wyn colour after the vynys take,
ffor whyt of whyt, & broun of broun shal wake.
But therof into a tonne a stryk doon be,
That is x stene, and ther be dayes thre.

So close hit, xl dayes let hit reste.
An esy wyn a man to make stronge: —
Take leef or roote or caule of malve agrest²
And boyle hit; keste so thy wyn amonge.
Or gipse or askis twey cotuls no wronge
Thy wynes doth; iij piluls of cupresse,
Or leef of box an hondful, therto gesse,
Or ache³ seed & askis of sarment,
Wherof the flaume hath left a cors exile,
The bodi so not al the boonys brent.
Also a man may in oon dayes while
So trete a stordy⁴ wyn that hit shal smyle,
And of a rough drynker be cleer and best —
Now se, the craft is esy and honest:
Take pepur cornys x & twye as fele
Pistacies; hem with a quantite
Of wyn to stampe as smal as thou may dele,
And to six sester wyn commyxt hit be,
And route hem so that they to gidre fle.
Now let hem reste; and clense hem, and to vse
Hem right anoon ther wol noman refuse.

369 Mss. next. 371 Ms. omits hit, B it. 390 Ms.
To trete, B So trete.

¹ affra. ² altee (alltheae). ³ apij. ⁴ austerum.
A troubl\textsuperscript{1} wyn anoon a man may pure: 400
Seuen curnels\textsuperscript{2} of a pynappul do
In oon sester of wyn that is impure,
And traunyle hit a tyme to and fro,
And aftir suffre hit to reste go.
Anoon hit wol resseyue a puryte;
So clensid thanne & vsid may hit be.

Cretenses were ytaught of Appollo\textsuperscript{3},
As it is seid: — of aloes epatyk
ffoure vncis, and of squinuant therto
Asmyche, and oon vnce of finest mastyk; 410
ffyn mirre an vnce, and of the pisee indyk
But half an vnce; a vnce of mascul thure
Wel smellynge, and an vnce of pepur dure —

Bete al this smal, and sarce hit smothe at al.
And whan thi must boyl[eth], seome of the grape 415
That wol rise & be superficial,
So take hem that not oon of hem escape;
Taak gipse & hit with stampyng alto fraye,
Sarce hit; thre sester ytalike be do
To stenes x of wyn yscomed so.

But first this wyn forseid the fourthe part
Into sum other vessel is to brynge.
Therto this gipse is aftir to depart,
And with a reed al grene of fresh growynge,
Too dayes in his tonne hit alto flynge; 425
The thridde day of this wyn in x stene,
Let sponys foure of this poudir demene.

404 And] small d added above in hand A. 407 Cre-
tenses] Initial omitted by rubricator; small c in its place. 414 smothe] o very like e. 515 Ms. boyl, B boileth. 426 in
x] over erasure.

\textsuperscript{1} feculentum. 2 nuclis (sic). 3 deo sapientic.
Thenne vnto hit the fourthe part be do
That fro was take, and so fille vp the tonne;
And moue hit long[e] tyme to and fro,
Til al this spice among this must be ronne;
So stoppe hit vp al saaf from wynde or sonne.
Yet leef a litel hole out at to brethe
Their hetes estuant forto alethe;

And aftir xl dayes this spiracle
Is vp to close; and when the list hit drynke —
The tast therof wole fare as a miracle.
But whan wyn is to moue, vppon this thynke:
A nakid child may best vppon hit swynke,
Or oon as pure as he. In lynyment
ffor tonnes best doth askis of sarment.

Good stomak wyn & countur pestilence
Thus make: Of fynest must in oon metrete,
Er hit be at the state of his feruence,
Eight vnce of grounden wermode\(^1\) in a shete
Dependaunt honge, and xl dayes swete,
Thenne out hit take. In lomys\(^2\) smaller hent
This must, and vse hit as wyn pestilent.

Now they condite her must egestioun,
That wol with gipse her wynys medicyne.
In light smal wyn withouten questioun
Too sester gipse ynowe is to reclyne,
An hundrid conge wyn to that assigne;
And if the wyn be saad & myghty, rounde,
Therto shal oon sester of gipse abounde.

430 Mss. long. 431 Ms. rowne. 432 sonne] o begun as u. 442 Ms. pestilencie, B pestilence. 449 Ms. twey, B thai.

---

1 absinthij. 2 xascis (?) or verascis(?)
De rosato sine rosa faciendo. xv capitulum.

Now is rosate ymaad withouten rose:
Taak leues grene ynough of citurtre,
And in [a] palmy basket hem dispose,
And into muste that yet not feruent be
Depose, & close or fast hit closed se.
This taken out at xl daies eende,
Kest hony to and as rosate hit spende.

De vinis pomorum. xvi capitulum. De ynomelle. xvi capitulum.

Now euery wyne of pomys is to make,
As craft is taught bifore vche in his mone.
Of grete & noble vynys now let take
Of muste as myche as semeth thee to done —
At xx\textsuperscript{ii} daies ende is not to sone;
Out of the pitte after that hit is do,
The fifthe part of hony rough putto\textsuperscript{1},
(Not scomed, fyn, wel stampid must hit be)
Vntil hit white, and moue hit myghtily
With reed al grene, and xl daies se,
Or better l\textsuperscript{i}, doon contynuelu,
Ay with a shete ycouertid clenly.
Aftir this tyme in hondis clene vphent
Al that wol swymme & be superfluent.
So gipse hit vp, and kepe hit for thyn age —
Hit bette is kept in picchid loomes smale.
And next at ver let gipse hem, and forth gage,
And in a celle of cold erthe hem avale
In flood grauel; or ther they stonde a dale
Do make, & drenche hem thryn. Tyl worldis longe
This drynkis wole abide and ay be stronge.

458 Ms. in palmy, B in a palmy. 470 Space for initial filled by Not and line of red ink drawn through the original ot.

\textsuperscript{1} apponere.
October. 105. [fol. 117.]

De defruto careno & sapa. xvitij capitulum.

Defrut, carene, & sapa in oon maneer
Of muste is maad, defrut of deserynge 485
Til thicke hit be. Carene is boylid neer
ffrom thre til too, but sapa vnto oon let bringe
ffrom thre; and al this craft nys but bolyng.
But sapa is best, yf quyncis therwith be
Decoct, and al the fier maad of figtre. 490

De passo. xix capitulum.

Now passe¹ is maad that Affryk vseth make
Aforon vyndage, and thus this craft they trete:
A multitude of reysouns puld they take,
And into russhy frayels rare hem gete,
And myghtily with yerdes first hem bete, 495
Vntil this werk the grapis so dissolue;
And thenne hem to the pressis they devolue.
Ther pressid out is al that out wole passe²,
And vndir kept into sum vessel clene;
And this licour Affrikis callith passe³.
As hony me may kepe hit in a stene;
In stede of whom, in metis hit demene.
This condyment is esy & iocounde
Wherof inflacioun shal noon redounde.

De cidonite. xx capitulum.

Take quyncis⁴ ripe & pare hem, hewe hem small 505
And alfor smal, but keste away the core,
flor hit is nought to this effect at all.
In hony thenne vpboyle hem lesse & more,
Til hit be haluendel that was bifoire;
Do pepir within boyling smallest grounde. 510
This is the first maner, and the secounde,
Another wise, is this: taak sestris too [fol. 117a.]
Of Iuce of quyncè, and oon sester aysel

¹ passun (sic). ² effluere. ³ passun (sic). ⁴ cidonca.
And half, ek too sester hony therto;
This mynge, and boyle hit al to gidre wel,
Til hit be hony faat and thicke vche del.
Of piper and gynger tweyne vneis grounde
To pouder smal, is therto forto infounde.

De fermento mustorum servando. xxij capitulum.
A galoun muste from vnder feet do to
A stryk flour of newe whete, and hit let drie
In sunne; and wete hit eft and drie hit, do
Yet eft the same. In smallest loues plie,
And drie hit hard in sonne; in pottis tric;
Now gipse hit fast, and vse this ferment
ffor musty breed whom this wol condiment.

De vna passa Greca condienda. xxij capitulum.
The reysoun Greek in this maner they make:
They se where hongith grapis goode & swete.
The stortis softe in hondis wole they take,
And writhe hem, and so writhen wole they lete
Hem honge & drie awhile in sonnes hete;
And aftir hem in shadowe they suspende,
Her vessel while in dightyng they contende.
The leef of vyne, al drie & chillyng coold,
Vndir they do, and theryn grapes presse,
And with their hondis fast adoun hem foold,
So fille hit vp, and therto leues dresse.
In drie & cold ther smoke is noon expresse,
Hem kepith they. This October vpborn
With feet is as in Marche is seid biforn.

October. 106. [fol. 118.]
De horis Octobris. xxvij capitulum.
The first & last hour xxv euen;
And next the first & last hour is xv.
The thridde hour from the first & last xj

514 Ms. serster, B sester. 525 wol] added above in hand A.
Hath; and the firthe on viij is to sustene.  
Next noon on eithir side, on six demene,  
And noon hym silf stont short on footis v.  
And why? ff or Phebus so short made hy[m] thryue.  
Deo gracias.

October spende, O Sonne, O Light superne:  
O Trine and Oon, louyng honour, empire  
Withouten ende vnto Thy myght eterne!  
That shyne & goon our princis flour aspire  
Magre thy foon; so list vche hour, and gire  
His spere aright that, sauyng Oon, so cleer  
Sterre is ther noon in al our emyspire;  
Vndir whos sight y gynne on Nouembeer.

546 Ms. for. || Ms. hy, B him.
XII.

NOUEMBER.

De satione tritici, farris, ordei, fabe & lenticule. i capitulum.

November wol with whete & far be sowe
In lawful wise & with solemnnyte;
V stryk vpon an aker is to strowe.
With barly wol this mone ek sowen be,
And benes, vnto greet felicite;
Right faat or donged lond they loueth best,
Or valey ther hillis fatnesse hath rest.
And clodde\(^1\) hem large, as wel they may be wrie. [fol.118a.]
Ek summen seyn the benes satioun
In placis coold is best to fructifie,
On hem yf me do noon occasioun,
ffor cloddis wol ther germinacioun
Obumbre from the coold, & wel defende.
They peireth lond but lite, & naught amende,
For Columelle affermeth that a feeld
ffor whete is rather proued profitable
That bare is, than the feeld ther benes yeeld
Hath been. And for an aker faat is able

\(^1\) Initial embraces 5 lines. In right margin: Nouember.

1 occa.
Six stryk to sowe, and lesse is aboundable
In mene lond. But sad lond wol the bene
Indwelle, and hatith nebulose and lene.

And when the mone is daies oold xv
And so not repercusse as of the sonne,
Sowe hem; but other seyn bete is xiiiij.
ffrom weedis they with capoun blood bironne
Beth saaf, as Grekis seyn that theron konne.
Too daies stept, anoon they wol arise.
Now lyne and puls is sowe as is the gise.

De pratis et de vitibus. Secundum capitulum.

Now mede is first to make, as seid is erst.
Now vynys sette in placis hoot & drie,
Now also to prouyne is not the werst
Yong vyne, & plauntis vmbideluyng hie;
And also hem that nakid beth let wrie.
Ek er then Ide vch merges curature
Of thre yeer old kit from the roote, is sure.

De vinea veteri in iugo vel percula reparanda. iij capitulum.

From hennes forth the vynys that trauayle
On perchis or forkeis, and ouerlonge
[An] encumbraunce are and of nought auayle,
Bihold hem; yf their tronk be hool and stronge,
Ablaquate hem, feede hem faat with donge,
And kitte hem short ouer the lond no v
ffect long allyng, and thus make hem to thryue.

Ther as the grenest piece is of the rynde
Thy sharpist yron take, and with the poynt¹
On either side aforeside & also byhynde,
So goodly by & by hit is to poynt;
ffor Columelle affermyth in that ioynt

27 stept] e over erasure. 28 In left margin: 41, g.
34 Left margin: 37, h. 38 Ms. omits An, B An encombraunce are.

¹ mucrone.
To germyne, and in veer therout to stare
Mater thy vyne al newly to repare.

*De putandis vitibus & arboribus ac oleo faciendo. iiij capitulum.*

Putacioun autumnal celebrate

Is now in vyne & tre ther nys no coold.

Olyue is puld of colour variate;
Make oil of hem alblak on to biholde.
Olyue & other treen thus best is holde,
The croppe to kitte, and saue on euery side
The bowes [profluent] for fruyt tabide.

But where is lond vnkept and insolent,
Take from the tronke al clene, vntil so hie
As beestis may by noon experiment
Atteyne; and there let bowis multiplie,
And afterlong on euery side hem plie,
Salutyng\(^1\) eest & west, & north & south.
Yet alwey war the touche of beestis mouth.

*De olinetis ponendis & curandis. v capitulum. [fol. 119 a.]*

Holyue is now ther lond is hoot and drie
Ysette as erst is seid. Wel wol this tre

Encrece in litel moyst and placis hie.
Wel froted, wold he fatte ydonged be,
And waggid with wynd of feracite.
An[d] cure hem as biforn. Now corbes fyne
Beth maad; in tempur lond eke oil lauryne.

*De albo vlpico cepulis & plantis carduarum. vi capitulum.*

This mone vlpike & garlee is to sowe;
White erthe hit wol, doluen withouten donge.
Maak redes\(^2\) in the bord, and ther bistowe
Hem in the coppe, atwene in brede & longe
flyngris but iiiij ek deep sette is their wronge.

---

51 Ms. vynys, B vyne. 55 Ms. sawe, B saue. 56 Ms. omits profluent, B profluent. 65 In left margin: 97; e, f, g.
69 Ms. baskettis corbes fyne, B has the same (cf. III; 216).
69 Ms. An, B And.

---

\(^1\) vel loutyng tort. \(^2\) succulos (sic).
And wede hem wel, so wol they wexe fele.
But forto hede hem gret, trede douz the stele;
So shal the iuce into their hedis go.
And whenne the mone is doun, also thei telle,
Hem yf me sowe and pule hem vp also,
Of cruelte no thing wole in hem smelle.
In chaf or smoke ykept wel wol they dwelle.
Now oynouns sowe, and tasul¹ in his place
Let plaunte, and cunel sowe, ek armarace.

De persico, pinu, prunis, castaneis & alijs pomis. vij om.

Now ther is hoot, and ell in Ianyueer,
The pechis boon in pastyne is to sette;
To sundre hem too footis best hit were.
The plauntes spronge, into other placis fette
And sette hem, depe iij or ij hondis mette.
But picche adoun the poynt intort the grounde.
Another craft yet other folk han founde:

November. 108. [fol. 120.]
The bones to be sette first wol they drye
A dayes fewe; and thenne in askis molde
They mynge, and hit they into skeppis² trie;
In this their dried bones wol they holde.
I say that men myght kepe hem as they wolde,
And eriwhere also say I they sprynge;
Yet sum place hath best and lengest durynge —

Ther warm aier is and grauel londis weete;
ffor ther is cold and wyndy they wol dye,
If no defence away the coldis bete.
And delue hem ofte, eke herbis vtter trye.
Transplaunte hem too yeer old to multiplie
In delues short, and nygh vchon tyl other,
That from the storm of hete vche helpe his brother.

¹ carduwm. ² quales.
Ablaquyatynge hem in heruest hie,
Her owne foiles yef hem as for donge.
And kitte of euery roten thynge or drie,
Sfor grene yf that me kitte of, that is wronge —
That sleeth hem vp. Ek seke yf the be longe,
Wyndreggis old in water let infounde;
Yef hem this drynke, anoon they wole be sounde.
And Grekis sayn that pechis me may make
Ywritten growe, yf that me first hem sette,
And after dayes vij vp hem take;
By thenne out wol a spronke of hem be lette
Vpon the shelle; and out the curnel fette,
And write on what thee list with cynabare;
To close anoon the boon theron do care.

Their kyndis beth: oon is peche Armenye [fol. 120a.]
Precox is next, the thridde is duracyne —
But yf this tree to sore in sonne drie,
Hepe erthe aboute and homour vespertyne.
Ek thing obiect the fernour of declyne.
A serpent skyn doon on this tre men lete
Auaylaunt be to saue hit in greet hete.

For frostis now do donge aboute a peche,
Or water myxt wyndregges. Or the best
Of benes boyled water may be leche
To sle the frost; and yf wormys vnrest
Hem, aske oldregges myxt on hem be kest,
Or ox talgh with the thridde part aysel —
Ereither kest on hem wol sle hem wel.
The fruyt caduce is goodly thus to cure:
Of therebynte or birche into the roote

108 of] added above in same hand. 118 cynabare]
glossed in right margin: cinabarum fit ex sulphure & argento uno.
124 Ms. abiect, B obiect. 125 Ms. lette, B lete. 133 Ereither]
re added in same hand, r on the line, c above.
Or trunk indrive a pyn, and hit is sure.
ffor fallyng fruyt or holdyng forth to roote,
The myddil into bore also is boote,
And put a saly stake in hit. With craft
ffro rotyng & ryuyng they be byraft:

Lowe on the trunke as wounde hym in the rynde;
A lite homour whanne out of hit is runne,
With chaued cley the wounde ayeyn do bynde.
And whanne their flouryng is so bigu^ne,
While thr[i]e aboute his cours gireth the sunne,
With sestris iiij of gootis mylk hem wete,
And ther wol be the peches swete and grete.

Novemher. 109. [fol. 121.]

Vppon their bowes spartea to honge
Is good for hem; or sparte\(^1\) v[n]til hem bynde.
In Ianyueer or ffeueryeer no wronge
Is graffyng hem, but cordyng to their kynde,
If lond be coold. And hoot lond yf they fynde,
In Novemher. But taak their graffis lowe
And nygh the stok, for gladdist wol thei growe.

The toppis takith not, or nought endure.
Graffe in hym self or plumme or almauntre;
But Armenye and Precoqua beth sure
In plumme. In almaunt, durycynys be
Lengest to growe in meest fertilit.
Aprile & May hem wol enoculayre\(^2\)
Ther as the lond is hoot in placis faire.

Ytalyens enoculacioun
In thende of May or nygh ther Iuyn bigynne
In peches sayn good occupacioun.
Emplasturyng of hem eke is no synne,

141 Ms. Sowe, B Lowe. 145 Ms. thre, B thrie.
148 Ms. do, B to. 149 Ms. vtil, B vntil. 154 Ms. flor.

\(^1\) spartum. \(^2\) inoculare.
And rede oute of the plane ygraffed wynne.
The duracyne is kept in oximelle
With dreggis myxt, wel forto taste & smelle.
The bonys oute, as figgis summen drie
Hem and suspende. Ek y ha seen the bonys
Detracte of duracyne in hony trie,
So kept that gladder tasyng neuer noon is.
Hoot picche a droppe yf into vch avel\(^1\) gon is,
That so they be coart to swymme in sape —
Enclude hem, and al harm they shal escape.

They sayn the pyne\(^2\) vnto al thyng vnder sowe
Is commodose. And his sowing is this:
His curnels\(^3\) wol in hoot & drier growe
In October or Nouember not mys;
In fueneryeer or Marche, ther coold weet is.
In smal lond nygh the see among the hillis
And stonyes wide & fresh, this tre at wille is.
In wyndy moyst enreceth they right grete.
But with this tre what ground euere shal growe,
As is for other treen is not to trete;
But plowe hit, whete on hit as me wold sowe,
And right as whete in hit the sedis sowe,
And wrie hit light, an hondbrede hit descende,
And let no beest his tender youthe offende.

Thre dayes watteryng vp helpith eke
To grete encrece, and his translacioun
The pynys fruyt [wol] esy make and meke
Ek plauntis han this proeuracioun
Vnto their gret multiplic[ei]oun:

---

166 Ms. plane is graffed, B plane ygraffed. 170 Ms. haseen.
180 Ms. fueneryer. 186 Ms. powe, B plowe.
190 watteryng] e added above in same hand. 192 Ms. omits wol, B wol. 194 Ms. multiplic[ei]oun, B multiplicacioun.

\(^1\) vmbilicium. \(^2\) pinus. \(^3\) nuclei.
That first is doon the seed with molde & donge

In skeppis vnder lond to ere vp yonge;

Whan they come vp the smallest fro they do,
So that the saddist faster may ascende;
At thre yeer old, this skeppis broken fro,
In delues large adoun shal they descende.
And donge, as myche as molde, aboute hem spende;
A flake of this, a flake of that they make,
So hath a kake of molde of donge a kake.

But se wel that the cheef rote oon directe
Be hool translate vnto his summyte,
Withouten hurt, and in no wise enfecte.
Putacioun so helpith hem to the,
That too so high ascende hem shal me se
As me wol wenc; and their nuttis abide
Wol on the tre and ripe vntil this tyde;
Yet pulle hem rather than they flete atwynne.
Their nuttis must be clensid forto kepe;
Newe erthen pottis summen kepe hem ynne,
So they in erthe & with their shellis slepe.
Now plommes boon to sowe is too hond depe
In lond subact. The same in ffeueryeer
ffirst stept in lie, vp goth with gladder cheer.

This plaunte is sette, vptake in Ianyveer
As from the codde, and nygh the monys eende.
Or plaunte hem nygh the Ide of ffeueryeer,
The rootis wel in dongynge vmbiwende.
In faat lond moyst thei ioyfulliche ascende,
And ther is warm eke hugely they bolde;
Yet not for thy thei may endure in colde.

Ther cleyi londis are and lapidose,
With donge is good to helpe hem & excuse

215 Ms. bea, B boon. 217 Ms. with good cheer, B with gladder chere.
Lest their fruyt falle and be vermiculose.  
The plauntis from the rootis ek refuse  
Not vp to pulle; ek plauntis fair excuse  
To stonde vnpuld, that they be not to seke¹.  
And hele in this maner thi prunys seke²:  

Oyldreggis³ watertemprid euenly  
Let kest on hem, or ox vryne alone,  
Or old vryne admyxt vneuenly  
With water partis too; or of an one⁵  
Askis, and raisthe of sarment, be done  
On hem. And yf caduk their fruytis be,  
Dryue in the roote of olyastre tre.  

Rubrike and taar⁶ wormys & auntis sleth,  
Doon esy on for harmyng of the tre,  
Lest medycyne eschaunge into the deth.  
Ydoluen ofte & weet, holpen they be.  
They graffed are in Marche extremeyte,  
In trunke or rynde. Hem graffeth also summe  
In Ianyveer er then they wepe gumme.  

In almaunt, in hymsilf, in malo, in peeche  
Is graffid plomme. And plommes summen drie,  
And hem on fleykis kepe; and other tecche  
Whan seewater or dreggis boilyng frie,  
The plommes fresh collect therinto trie.  

Hem taken up so drieth they in sonne  
Or in an oven⁷ luke, and they beth wonne.  

Chasten⁸ wol vp of plauntis that alone  
Vpgrowe, or of his seedis multiplie.  
The plaunte in yeeris too wole gynne grone  
ffor seek, and perauenture he wol dye.  

¹ quaerende. ² languidas. ³ armucam (sic). ⁴ locium (lotium).  
⁵ furno. ⁶ pix liquida. ⁷ furno. ⁸ castanea.
ffresh, ripe, & grete of hem to sette outrie;
In November hem sette and vp they crepe.
And thus to sowe in ffeweryeer hem kepe:

November. 111. [fol. 123.]

Drie hem in shade and hem to gidre hepe;
With flood grauel let diligence hem wrie,
And xxx dayes vnder that hem kepe;
Then doon of that, hem into water trie,
Ther swymmyth seeke, & hoole adoun wol hie.
Ayeyn the goode vndir grauel be do,
And tried efc; and thrics preue hem so.
Hem that remayne al sikur maystow sowe.
Summe in grauel hem closith and so kepe¹.
In lond solute and softe vp wole they growe,
But as of grauel lond no thing they kepe².
In sondy lond they stonde yf that hit wepe;
Blaak erthe is apte, and lond carbunculyne;
And ragstoon³ alto rapte⁴, is for hem digné.

They growe vnnethe in sad lond or rubrik,
And for no thing the cley [they] may not vse.
The cold estate of heuen wel they like,
A party warme also they not refuse,
Ner clyues ther humour is not excluse.
They loneth derk Septemtrioun biholde,
And best in pastynatid lond thei holde.
Pastyne hit depe a foote & half, or plowe
Hit by & by, & wel with donge hit feede,
And theryn do thy chastyns forto growe;
A foote depe the crafte is hem to seede.
Sette vp a stick vppon hem thee to leede.

258 Ms. Nouembye, B November. 260 Ms. kepe, B hepe.
275 Ms. omits they, B thai. 278 Erasure before excluse.
285 Ms. stryke, B stick.

¹ custodiunt. ² optant. ³ tofus ⁴ contractus.
And sette in euery stede or iiij or v,
But footis iiij a sonder, hem to thryue.

Transplauntynge hem is best at yeeris too, [fol. 123a.]
So gutt[er]yng the water from hem shelue;
Yf water stonde on hem, they beth fordo. 290
Also this tre may pleched be hym selue.
Ek bysily the yonge hit is to delue.
In Marche and September putacioun
To chasen is incrementacioun.
They graffed beth in rynde, as y ha preued, 295
I[n] Marche and in Aprile, and right wel do.
Inoculyng also in hem hath cheued.
In saly yf me graffe hem, forth they go,
And ripith late, and tasteth not but so.
Chasteyn[j]is kest on fleykis me may kepe, 300
Or vnder sond a sonder leid to slepe.
And other hem in erthen pottis do,
And delueth hem in placis that beth drie.
In bechen basketts men saue also
This fruyt, so they [with cley] be staunche ywrie, 305
Or smellet barly chaf aboute hem plie;
Or basketts of seggis me may vse,
So they be thykkke, and saue ther recluse.
This mone in place[s drie] and regiouns coold, 310
The piry wilde\textsuperscript{1} is sette, graffed to be;
Citur\textsuperscript{2} & quyne\textsuperscript{3} ek pomgarnat\textsuperscript{4} to holde,
The serue and medler & selyque tre,
The mollebery, the chery, and figtre,

\textsuperscript{1} pirus agrestus.  \textsuperscript{2} citrus.  \textsuperscript{3} cydonaeus.  \textsuperscript{4} malum punicum.
Almaundis & Luglande in semynaer,
A[s] crafte is taught biforn, is to repaire.

November. 112. [fol. 124.]

De apibus. Capitulum octauum.

At gynnyng of this moone, of thamaryke
And other flouris wylde vseth the bee
Hony, though hit be smal, sumdel to pyke;
Their wynter store is resoun that hit be.
Now clensed al their housis is to se,
ffor wynter meuyng lyk is hem to harme;
But do this in a faire day & a warme.
Let swepe hem with a wynge, & with a penne
Or fether of a foul, ther as an honde
May not come to, pike al the filthis thenne.
Stoppe every chene aboute her housis fonde
With cleyed donge, and ouer ther they stonde
A tegument of brom or suche extende,
Hem fro tempest & cooldis to defende.

Remedium vitibus. Capitulum ix.

In placis glade & warme, yf vyne abounde
In leef & haue of fruyt but pouerte,
Now kitte hem short, & they wolde be fecounde.
In cold lond this in ffeueryeer doon be,
And yf they mende not, yheped se
Askis or flood grauel aboute her roote
That summen stones dryue into for boote.

[Remedium sterili viti. x capitulum.]

The same place & tyme, a bareyn vyne
Is thus to cure: his stok is first to cleue
And ther enclude a stoon; ek old vryne
Let cotuls iij aboute hit helde at eue;

315 Ms. A crafte, B As crafte. || In left margin: 90; f, g.
316 Rubric in hand A. 330 Rubric in hand A. 337 Rubric omitted.

1 thamaride (sic). 2 apes. 3 fit. 4 scopare. 5 inde. 6 cutulas (sic).
And al the molde aboute is to remeue,
That this licour the rootes to descende.
Ek ley to lond & donge, and they wolde mende.

[fol. 124 a.]*

De rosario ex paucis virgulis instituendo. xi capitulo.

Rosair\(^1\) in ffeueryear al though me make,
Now make hit ther is warme & nygh the sec. 345
The gemmy graffys with their crokis\(^2\) take
Of fyngris iiij. ypledesh is to se
Wel donged and ywattered to be;
And oon yeer old transplaunte hem forth to stonde.
So braunches fewe vpfill a huge londe. 350

\(Vt\) vua vsqye \(ad\) ver servetur in vite. xij capitulo.

The Grekis seyn that grapes in their vyne
Til veer is thus to kepe: aboute a tre
In shady place, implect of grapes fyne,
Let make a delf iiij footis deep to be
And brood too foote, and sond inkest thou se; 355
Ther cannes styke; on hem sarmentis\(^3\) plie,
With grapes faire & sounde aparty hie;
To wrie hem that no reyn vppon hem drepe.
They sayn eke fruyt or grape in tre or vyne
With erthen pottis thus a man may kepe: 360
This fruyt in hem suspended to reelyne,
And wrie hem that noon ayer vppon hem shyne;
So beth they saaf. Eke appules brought a slepe
In gips\(^4\), to longe abide and neuer wepe.

De gregibus oulli generis et caprini ac ordine pascendi. xiiij can.

First in this mone is generacioun 365
Of lambes. That is, sone as they be born,

---

1 rosarium. 2 geniculis. 3 s. scions. 4 gipso.
* Verses 344—525 are torn out of B.
Attende vpon this ocupacioun,
That fro their modir teetis\(^1\) they be torn.
The formest myl\([k]\) clept boystyn\(^2\), out aforn
Let heerdis mylke — vnese hit myght hem do;
And close hem with her dammes dayes too.

Novemeb. 113. [fol. 125.]

And aftir close hem warme in place obscure,
The dammes flokked forth & hoom at eue.
And til the lamb be strengthed to pasture,
Hym first and last his modir mylk releue.

With bran\(^3\), medik\(^4\), or barly flour bouncheue
Also they wole. And whan they wexeth stronge,
Do with their damme afeeld this babis yonge.

Sheep pasture is in falowis\(^5\), medys drie;
The mersh\(^6\) is nought, and wodis wollis tere.
Ek salt among their fodder is to strie,
Or in their drynke — hit hugely wole chere
Thi sheep. And lest the wynter hungur dere,
With hay or chaf or fieche is hem to feede,
Or yef hem elm or asshen leef for neede.

Pasture hem first ther gresse is dewy, swete;
Then oures foure aftir the sonne ascende,
And doun on hem descende, a feruent hete,
To welle or flood the flook be brought on ende
Their mouthes drie on wateris to spende.
And when the sonne is ouer hoot and hic,
With shade of hille or wodis thou hem wrie.

Westynge\(^7\) the sunne and waynyng of the hete,
At ascendence of dewes vespertyne
The flok vnto the pasture is to trete.
But while hete of Canyculers shyne,

\(369\) Ms. myl.

---

\(^1\) vberibus. \(^2\) colostra. \(^3\) furfur. \(^4\) medica. \(^5\) noualibus pratis. \(^6\) pallustria (sic). \(^7\) tendente ad occidentem.
Pasture hem that their hedis ay declyne
ffrommart the sonne. In veer & wynter tyne
Hem intil frost be goon, and hoor pruyne.

The Grekish sheep and also Tarentyne
In housis fedde [ar], rather then pasture;
And hem on bored plankis they reclyne,
ffor fowlyng of their precious tecture,
Wherof to make is mannys couerture,
That is their flesès. Ek wasshen iiij a yeer,
With oil and wyn tennoynte hit is mysteer.

For serpentis that ofte vnder the foole
dare, is cedur brent, or hertis horn,
Or wymmen heer; galbane ek good is hoolde
To brenne, so this wormys to be lorn.
Goot bukkis from females now forborn
Ne may not be, that they at veer the prime
May kidis haue acordyng to the tyme.

That bukke is best that hath vndir his chekis
Twey wartis snale; and grete ycorsid be
That theyed faat & short yneckid eke is,
And hath an heed of litel quantite.
Bent ered & white hered thou hym se,
So hit be thikke & longe. Ek oon yeer oolde
Is good, & so til sixe on wol he holde.

The goot be bodied like, with pappes grete, —
Ha not so fele of hem as of the sheepe.
Ivy, crabtre, & lentiske hedes mete,
Is good to make hem mylk outrennyng wepe.
They thre yeer oold their birthis best vp kepe,
And hem that yonger kyde is best to sle.
At viij yeer age also their dammes fle.

399 goon] 2nd. o looks like u. 401 Ms. fedde rather.

1 claude. 2 vellus. 3 hirci. 4 verruculas.
November. 114. [fol. 126.]

De glandibus legendis. xiiiij capitulum. De materia cedenda. xv capitulum.

Now mast\(^1\) to glene\(^2\) out goth womman & childe.
And now is tyme, in wanyng of the moone,
Tymber to falle, yf that thou thynke bilede. 430
But hewe hem half a too is first to done,
That humour out may renne; and not to sone
Hem smyte doun. Of grest vtilite
Is fy\(^{3}\)r, and meest of durabilite.

Fyr first is stronge & best, enduryng longe;
Next is larex; for fy\(^{4}\)r is hit so sure
That gablis yf thyn housis therof fonge,
And tablis vndir tilyng, ha no cure
ffoor bre\(^{5}\)nnyng of thyn hous, for hit wole dure
And nought en\(^{6}\)laume. Ook\(^{4}\) is also durable,
And as for erthe wer\(^{7}\)is profitable.

For bildyng ek escule\(^{5}\) is good mateer;
Chasteyne is wondir sad, and in the feelde
Or hous or vtter werkis or entier,
ffoor drie or wete hit neuer wol hit yelde;\(^{6}\)
Sauyng his wight, ek no vice hit may yelde.\(^{7}\)
Beche\(^{8}\) he wole rote in wete, in drie endure,
And populer the same is in nature.

Saly\(^{9}\) & lynde\(^{10}\) is needful in sculptur\(e\).
An hous [y]maad of aller is but shent;
Yet ther the ground is myre, weet, vnsure,
Pile in aller as for the fundament.
Ek elm & asshe ydried beth rigent,
And while they beth vndried, so curuable,
ffoor shippis that they beth right profitable. 455

433 In right margin: Sincopa. 436 Ms. ffo\(^{3}\)r. 430 Ms. ffo\(^{3}\)r. 450 Ms. maad.

\(^{1}\) glandes.  \(^{2}\) colligere.  \(^{3}\) abies.  \(^{4}\) quercus.  \(^{5}\) esclus.  \(^{6}\) dedere.  \(^{7}\) reddere.  \(^{8}\) fagus.  \(^{9}\) salix.  \(^{10}\) tilia.
Cupresse a nobul tre! Good is carpyne.\(^1\) [fol. 126a.]

The pyne\(^2\) ek ther as drie is wol endure.
That he ne rote y fond a craft in Sardyyc:
The bemes that to werkis beth future,
A twelmonth to be leid in water pure,
Or in grauel vndir the sees brinke,
At eueri flood salt water so to drynke.

Cedur vnwet wol dure. Ek on the south
In tymbur fald is more vtilite
Then that is in the northerne wyndis mouth;
Yet is hit streighter feir vppon to se.
Now ther is drie & hoot a gretter tre
Transplaunted be, the bowes hole & roote;
But wete hym ofte, and donge aboute hym wrote.

*De oleo faciendo. Decimum septimum capitulum.*

The Grekis seyn that oylis forto make,
As mych olyue as me may presse ere eve Ipiked, is the mylle vnto to take,
Goyng suspense her bones not to greue.
Of flesh oonly the first oyle best wol preue
In basketis\(^3\) of wythy twiggis wrought.
The noblest and best oyle first is sought —
That oil is best that flowith out allone.
With walkers\(^4\) cley is salt so doon therto,
The spissitude of hit to ha fordone;
And whanne her dregges sattled doun beth go,
At dayes thries x is hit to do
In glas vessel. And aftir oil secounde
Is maad, that on a sadder mylle is grounde.

\(^{461}\) Ms. brynge. \(^{467}\) In left margin in red: xvi cap\(^w\).
\(^{468}\) roote\(^j\) o added above. \(^{469}\) hym\(^j\) y altered from e. \(^{474}\) wol]
final e erased.

1 carpinus. 2 pinus. 3 canistris. 4 nitro.
November. 115. [fol. 127.]

Vt oleum simile liburnico fiat. xviij capitulum.

Ek seith the Greek ylike lyburnyke oil ys
A man may make his oil[e] grene & best: 485
Drie violette, ek laure & ciperu
Igrounde al smal, with saltes al to threst,
Idried — kest in al this and vnrest
Hit vexing longe; and aftir let hit stonde
A while, and vse hit — good hit shall be fonде. 490

[Vs oleum sordidum purges.] Capitulum decimum nonum.

If oil be foule, taak hoot salt alto grounde,
And kest hit in, and diligently wrie,
And in a while al pure hit wol be fonde.
And yf hit be not sauered worth a flic,
Olyues grene ygrounde in hit let stie,

The bonys piked out. fsor oon metrete,
Too chonykes to kest is mesure mete.
Ther bayes lakke, olyues croppis bray
An[d] kest in with. And summe it wol suspende
In thoil vessel vntyl the thridde day,

Inwith a shete; and tho iij dayes spende,
They vessel hit. And other inte hit sende
Old tile maad hoot, and summen in a shete
Suspendith barly breed hit forto swete,

And whan they hem ha chaunged twye or threic, 505
Into other lomes wole they hit translate.
And salt vpon [hit] suffisauntly strie.
Ek yf a beest in hit be deed of late
Or longe, ensclaundryng thodoures state,


1 ciperum.
In oon metrete an handful coriaunder
Wol voide away the vile odoures schaunder.

**Horrend odour perchaunce abidith stille;** [fol. 127a.]
Let chaunge, and putte in coriaunder newe,
And chaunge hit ofte vntil hit better smylle,
And forto taaste vpon be not eschewe.

At daies sixe ek best is hit remewe
To lomes newe, other to vessel clene¹,
With vynegre other with aysel maad clene².

And other stampith seedis of feyn Greek,
And kest hem yn. Ek sumanen broondes tende
Of olyue tre, and in this licour seek
Hem quencheth they, the saunour forto amende.
Yf hit be sour, let into hit descende
That al forbrayed grapis excrement,
On ballis maad, in seruyng thyn entent.

[De oleo rancido curando.] Capitulum vicesimum primum.

For brousty³ oil, wht wex is to resolue
In fynest oil, and theryn throwe hit so;
Hoot salt ygrounde is on hit to dissolue,
And in a vessel cleyed al be do;
So wol hit mende odour and taast also.
In erthe vche oil to kepe, is his nature
Whom salt or fir or water hoot may pure.

De condienidis olluis. xxij capitulum.

This moone is maad olyue in condiment;
That is dyuers: oon olyf Columbare⁴
Ther flakith first, olyue as fundament,
And after that the pulioles are;
A flake on that hony and saltis rare,

Vv. 519—525 are partly torn out of B; for what remains see Appendix. 527 Part of rubric omitted;² B omits altogether.

¹ munda. ² recensita recensita (sic). ³ rancido. ⁴ columbaris.
Or flake olyue; and fenel graffes be
Theron, or birche or dile or olyue tre.

November. 116. [fol. 128.]

Of aysel oon cemyne\(^1\) on hit they slake;
They keste also theron of barmys\(^2\) rude.
So shal hit rise alwey flake after flake,
Vntil the vessel haue his plenitude.
This thyng so ful, is goodly forto enclude.
Elite olyues xl dayes stepe\(^3\)
In oil barm\(^4\), and thanne out the barm\(^5\) let drepe;

Of aisel oon, of defrut partes too,
And mynte yhewe as smal as hit may be,
Kest into these olyues; fille hit so
That they ouer the brinkis fleting se.
Olyue vnhurt, in vaporosite
Of bathes oon nyght be on fleyke or table;
And so a morow salted, they beth able;

So beth they oonly dayes viij endured.
Olyue vnhurt, in barm\(^6\) of oil is do,
That aftir xl dayes vp is pured;
And swetter forto haue hit, do therto
Too partis sape, and aisel oon; also
To haue hit sharp, of aisel twyne infounde
And oon of sape, as may the sharp abounde.

A sester passe\(^7\), a yespon\(^8\) al to grounde
Of cyner\(^9\), of old wyn a quantite;
ffoil of cupresse a part in hit contounde.\(^10\)
Let menge al this; olyues now let se,

541 In right margin: Emia (sic) est sexterii medietas. Sextarium continet sex libras. Vv. 540—551 are torn out of B. See Appendix. 552 Ms. myght, B nyght.

---

1 eminam. 2 murie. 3 macera. 4 muria. 5 muriam. 6 muria. 7 passi. 8 quantum manus utraque capere possit. 9 cineris. 10 contunde.
Suche as vnhurt beth, taken from the tre, 565
Don in and dreyn; a crust vpon hit make,
And fille hit to the brinke vntil hit take.

Olyues that me fyndeth lying crispe, [fol. 128a.]
With rugis drawe, in salt it is to spryngel
But first with hondis hem to gidre rispe; 570
So let hem take in sonne a welowynge.
Ley vnder laure, and flakis vp let springe².
Defrute and saturey a yespon be
Yboyled as with wattris too or thre.

Whenne hit is colde vppon this bayes keste 575
Hit, and a litel salt be doon therto.
A bundel origane in hit doth beste.
With bayes puld ek other men thus do:
They takith rue³ and persely also;
This couchith they bitwene in euery place, 580
And aftir hepe vppon salt eymynace.

Aysel theron and hony wol they slake,
And last of fynest oil a quantite.
Ek of the tre beth puld olyues blake;
They with oil barm⁴ compoost, vp wasshon be. 585
Too doole hony to boyle oon of wyn se,
Defructe half that, ydoon; and boiled so,
Let stire hit wel and aysel mynge into;

And strowe on origan, cold yf hit be.
Olyues puld with hondis, pedifete 590
And al, be water sprongen dayes thre;
Thenne intil barm⁵ of oil is hem to trete.
A senyght past, into sum lome⁶ hem gete,
With must and eysel fille til hit flowe;
And wrice hit, holis leuynge vp to blowe.

November. 117. [fol. 129.]

De horis. Vicesimum tercium capitulum.

As feueryeer forth goth Nouember mone:
On xxvij feet eerly and late,
And next to hem xvij vprenneth sone.
Xij is thridde, and firthe in x hath state.
Mydday & ouernoone til viij abate.

A mydde is noon vpstondyng right for vij,
As I seide erst, yf that y metred even.

Deo gracias.

Thus bokis twelue anende, and oon is rest,
Hit sleue vnbenede vppon, which book is laste.¹
O kyngis Kyng, O Lord, O Thyng hiest,
Louynge record and rynge her stryngis chaste
To thyn honour; of fyn sauour that haste
A flour to taste, odour to caste. Al yeer
Thy due attende, of fuke vnblende, or laste²
Vnshende, and ende vs sende of Decembeer.

¹ vltimus. ² defectu.
De serendis frumentis, faba & lini semine, i capitulum.
December hath al maner whete ysowe
And barly als, as in the last sesoun.
The benes lete at Idus vij throwe
In lond, for aftir wynter is no resoun
To sowe hem — Why? ffor then her thrift is gesoun. 5
Vnto the forseid Ide ek of December,
Lynseed to sowe is needful to remember.

De faciendis pastinis & cedenda materie. iij capitulum. [fol. 129a.]
After this monys Ide in pastynynge
Is good to delue, as taught is albiform.
Of tymber now is also good fallynge;
Now stakis make, and lepes for thy corn;
Now oil of laure & mirtis bay is torn,
And of lentiske. Ek maad is wyn mirtite,
As seid is erst, whoos hath theryn delite.

1 Initial embraces 5 verses; the small initials of the remaining two verses have been omitted by the rubricator. The title of the month is in the right margin. 12 Marginal note to laure: 30; c, &c. 13 Marginal note to wyn: 51; e, & 52; f, g.

1 lini semen.
Decembre. [Book XIII]

De herbis in ortis. iij capitulum.

The letuse in this moone is so to sowe, 15
In feueryeer that hit translacioun
May haue. And garlec now in lond is throwe;
Vlpke and oynouns in their stacioun
To growe. Ek senvey¹ semynacioun,
And cunel bothe ha now, the disciplyne 20
Of whom is taught aforn & craftis fyne.

[De pomis: in eo de hypomelidibus et aliorum mensium pomis. iiij capitulum.]

As Marcial seith ypomelides
Beth appultreen whos fruyt is lyk a serue².
A commyn tre statured dout[e]les,
With whitly flour coloured, whos obseruc. 25
To worthy men the fruyt is worthy serue³;
flor as he seith, hit is so tart and swete
That wel is hym that with that fruyt may mete.

In December his curnel⁴ is to sette
In lomes smale. His plaunte in feueryeer 30
Transplaunted is; but se hit thombe grette
And stronge, or me transplaunte hit fer & nere.
In lond that is solute and donge yfere,
Not depe hem sette, and from the wynd hem wrie
With donge, in caas his blastis cause hem drie. 35

Decembre. 118. [fol. 130.]

This gentyl tre wol growe in euery londe;
But placis glade and warm & nygh the see —
In stony grounde ek loueth he to stonde.
Of coold afeerd hit is. But graffed be
Hit may not, and not long endurith he. 40
His fruyt in picched pottis me may kepe,
In drosse⁵ of grape or applis leid to slepe.

20 cunel] Ms. curnel. 22 Rubric omitted. Ms. doubtles.

¹ sinapis. ² sorbo. ³ seruire. ⁴ nucleus. ⁵ vinaceis.
Decembre.

De rapis condiendis. Quintum capitulum.

Now rape in peccis smale is to divide,
And lightly boyle; and diligently drie
That noon humour in nere a part abide.
Into aysel tempred mustard thenne hem trye;
The vessel fild be closid clene or wrie.
Bite on, and as they taastith taak hem neer.
November doth this same, and Ianyuere.

De echinis paruis & lardo saliendis. vi capitulum.

Now nygh the see ther Phebes\(^1\) increment
Al closid fish & conkis\(^2\) causith swelle,
Echynys flesh with saltis condyment
Be cured, as men vseth craft to telle.
This same as longe as wynter dayes dwelle,
Wel may be doon. Ek bacon me may salte,
And larde, vntil the wynter sesoun halte.
Also this mone, in wode and groues lowe.
Ther bayes beth and benes ripe enrounde,
Gynnes\(^3\) be sette, of euery bridde vnknowe,
Throsshes to take, and other foul on grounde.
Floulynge is good til Marche on hit abounde.
December is atton with Ianyueer
In length, and foot for foot they goth yfeere.

De horis. Septimum capitulum. [fol. 130a.]

They first & last, on xxix stonde;
And next the first and last on x & ix\(^{ne}\); 65
As for the thridde is thries v yfonde:
To foure and eight ek footes xij assigne;
To x, mydday & ouernoon declyne.
And noon to ix\(^{ne}\). Yf y be not to blame,
In Ianyueer of sentence is the same.
Deo gracias.

66 yfonde] altered from ystonde by erasing t and crossing s.

\(^1\) lune.  \(^2\) conchas.  \(^3\) laquei.
Decembre. [Book XIII]

Lauve, ymne, honour be to the flour Iesu.
Ymne vnto the, our right, our soulis light;
Honour the do good werk, life, light, vertu;
Be our good Lord gouernyng al our myght;
To right werk gouernyng, yef vs wit, right;
The our lif al, vs fostering right thus,
flour, soulis light, our, wit right to the dight.
Iesu, light, vertu, myght, right thus dight vs.

My wit, my word, my werk The magnifieth.
O kyngis Kynge, O Lord of lordis hie,
Whos grace a princis flour honorifieth,
That in nature hym like is noon to trie.
Gramerci, Lord, that list eek mortifie
My wronge, y hope, and do me sundel rise
Thy self in hym to se. Yet treste y crie
Thy laude, and his honour eft preconise.

Explicit.

73 life] Ms. light.

Tabula.

[The first leaf is missing from Bodl. Add. A. 369. Fol. 1 is subscribed 'a. ij'.]

Cisterne celar for oyles, wyne celar, and columbary in B at Bildeyng.
Chiches Colcase Campas: 17; h, & 16; f, g.
Cresses Cappare in S atte Sowyng.
Cumcla Coriaundre
Commyn Cerfoile
Cicera Cucumber

Cucumber, in feuere rere to sowe, and make swete and longe withouten core, or elles lyke a rede in lengthe: 57; c, d, e.
Cucumber is so ferde of thounder that it turneth, and from oiles it woll cliche awaye: 57; e.
To make cucumbres of what fourme the list: 57; f.
To graffe cucumber in breere and ferule: 57; g.
Canettes, in feuereer to make: 81; g, h.
Chastentree, plantyng and settyng in November: 111; a, &c.
Citurtree, tyllyng in Marche: 61; d, &c. & 62; a, b.
Citurtree, graffyng, and of his eternite in fruyte and floures: 62; c, d.
Citurtrees bitter mary to chaunge into swete: 62; e.
Citurfruyte to kepe: 62; f, g.
Citurtrees, tillyng in May: 77; e.

1 chyues or cyues written above. 2 orenges.

* It seemed best in making this collation to note all variations from the text of the Ms., as well as the actual misreadings of the Editor. As usual, italic type is used to mark expanded abbreviations and square brackets for words or letters supplied by the editor.
Citurtree, plauntynge in Iuyn: 86; b.
Cornes may not be touched in flouryng: 76; a, b.
Chiritree, in October graffyng and setting, and what lande is good for hem: 99; h, &c 100; a, b, c.
Chiries, to growe withouten stones: 100 d, e, f.
Remedie for rootynge of chiritrees, and for auntz: 100; f, g, h.
Coltes, or foles of hors, to knowe in Marche: 69; e, f.
Causinge of teeth: 69 g.
Calues, geldyng in dyuers wyse in May: 77; f, g, h, & 78; a, b.
Castracioun of calues in Iuyn: 82; d.
Cheze, makyng, kepinge, and counfitynge in May: 78; e, &c.
Carene, defruyte and sape counfit in October: 105; a.
Cydonite counfit in Octobre: 105; d, e.

Dales beth not to duelle inne: 8; e.
Douvys, to multiplie: 10; f.
To saue dovys from the wesell: 10; f.
Donge, or myddyng, howe it shal stonde: 14; d, e.
Deluyng, dyvers tymes: 15; d.
Deluyng aboute vynes or treen: 41; b, c.
Date stones to sette in October: 99; c, d.
Defruyte, to counfit in October: 105; a.

Eerthe, in L atte Londe.

Eringe of londe, in L atte Londe.
Exon to chese in Marche: 66; c, &c.
Exon of dyvers condiciouns: 66; f, g.
Exon tamynge: 67; f, g, h.
Exon tamynge in otherwyse: 68; a, b.
Emplastryng solemne in Iuyn: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c.
Emplastringe in Juyl: 86; a.
Emplastering in Aust: 89; d.

Feeldes, in L atte Londe.

Fieldes to bweye, discrecioun: 6; a.
Fleen, for to destroie: 17; b, c.
Floring for thresshing: 18; f, g, h.
Fallyng tymbre in Januarie: 30; g.
Fiigtree plantyng in Marche: 63; e, f, g, h.
Fiigtree, lande, and settingyng in iij maner: 63; f, g, h, & 64; a, b, c.
Fiigtree, to caprisfe and scariife, with moche remedy: 64; e, &c.
Fiigtree that casteth his fruyte, goode remedie: 65; a, b, c.
Fiiges, fele and fatte to make: 65; c.
Fiiges, some ripe, to be lately ripe, and econtra: 65; e.
Fiigtree graffyng ynder rynde in Aprill: 65; d.
Fiigtree plechyg and inoculinge: 65; e.
Fiiges, keping: 65; g, h.

Fiigges of dyvers colours vpon oon tree: 66; a, b.
Fiigtree settingyng in May: 77; e.
Fiigtree caprisfed and graffed in Iuyn: 81; h.
Fallyng of tymber for gutters in May: 77; a.
Feenyngreek hervest for fodder in Iuyn: 81; c.
ffeeshes | ffeyngreek | in S atte Sowyng.
flasele | fforage | in S atte Sowyng.
nern and seggges to destroye in Aust: 88; h.
fiermont, musty: 105; f.
ffesauntes, to rere and fatte: 12; h, & 13; a, b, c.
G. Gouernouance is the grete craffte of husbondrie: 2; h.
Graynes in S atte Seed.
Gravel, preef, and grosshing gravel is best: 7; c, d.
Garner makynge: 9; e, f.
Garden, howe it shal stonde: 14; f, g, h.
Garden closure: 15; a, b, c, and also 82; b, c.
Gardyn, remedie: 15; g, h, & 16 al through, & 17 & 18 til f.
Graffle in the countree gyse: 15; f.
Graffyng in iij maners: in the rynde, in the stocke, and emplast-
ing in fleuercr: 38; c, &e.
Graffles, chesyng, gretenesse and shappe: 38; g, h.
Graffinge of vynes in elmes: 39; b, c.
Graffyng peches to growe withoute stones: 39; c, d, e.
Graffyng and settyng of perytreen in fleuercr: 49; e.
Graffyng of molbury tree: 49; f, g.
Graffyng pertree and citurtle in Aust: 89; d.
Grape vngreynd in dyvers maner maade: 52; a, b, c, d.
Grapes, white and blake in oon yyne: 53; a.
Grapes, whiche for the borde, whiche for the wyn: 33; c.
Grapes, to kepe in the wyn til veer: 112; f, g. h.
Garlek | | Goodles | | in S atte Sowyng
Goordes | | Gith | | in S atte Sowyng

Greek reysons: 105; g, h.
Gresse, to destroie in iij maners: 87; b.
Geese, to rere and fatte: 13; d, e, &e.
Goote buckes, to chese and gourene: 113; f, g, h.
Gyynes, makynge for foulinge in September: 98; f.
Gynnes and foulynge in December: 118; d.
Husbondrie standeth in iij thinges: 1; c.
Haliday hath noon, necessitee: 4; b.
Housyng, in B atte Bildyng.
Hempe holihocke, in S atte Sowyng.
Hors and exon standyng, in B atte Bildyng.
Hors stalons putte forth to mares in Marche: 68; c, d.
Hors sholde hane iij thinges: fourme, colore, merite, and pul-
critude: 68; d, e, &e.
Hors stalons age, and mares: 69; d.
Stalons of asses with her age: 70; b, c.
Hennes, to rere and make hem ofte hacehe: 11; c, d.
Hennes, to hele of the pippe and cornes: 11; c, f, g.
Hony counfit: 82; h, & 83; a.
Hony and weo of dyvers herbes: 19; c.
Hony onsahe(sic) counfit: 91; h.
Heruest in Iuyyn: 80; f, g.
Heruest in Iuyyl: 85; c.
Heruest of panyk in September: 94; f.
Houres in Iuyanarie: 30; h.  Houres in Iuyyl: 88; a.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Karene defruitte and sape counfit: 105; a.

Landes electioun: 2; a, e, f, g.

Londe feble; fertile lande: 2; b, c, d.

Lande bareyn is to be fledde fro: 3; h.

Lande is not to be balked: 4; c, & 23; c.

Lande profounde for greet olyues: 4; d.

Lande is to take on hande as men may til: 4; g.

Lande overgrove is holpen with gouuernance: 4; h.

Lande for wheete and barly: 5; d, e.

Lande that is salt to be remedied: 5; f, g.

Lande chessyng in colde countree: 6; c.

Lande fenny nys to eree or plowe: 23; d.

In fyeuerer: 32; b, d.

In Marche: 54; g.

In April: 72; g.

Lande, plowing in May: 76; e.

Lande, plowyng in Iuyn: 81; c.

Lande, plowyng and stookkyng in Iuyl: 85; c, d.

Lande, plowyng in August: 88; d.

Lande, plowyng in September: 92; d, e, & 94; a.

Lande, donginge in September: 92; f, g.

Lande, to remedie for euel humour: 93; a, b.

Lande, to remedie for evel bestes: 93; b, c.

Landes, weete, woddy, stony, or wedy, to remedie: 76; e, &c.

Lyme, the makyng therof: 7; f.

Lilies, to sette or sowe: 41; e, f.

Letuce sowyng, and to make white letuce: 26; b, c, d.

Letuce with other herbes in a wrido: 26; e, f, g.

Letute and lynseed, in S atte Sowing.

Leek seede, sowyng, to make tender leekes, and grete heded leekes: 43; g, h.

Leek plauntes; the gretenesse, the maner of kittyng, the blades and rootes, and to make hem heded grete: 88; a, b.

Lupyne, reping, kepyng and sowyng: 81, e.

Lambes to reere: 112; h, & 113; a.

Liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.

Lard, bacons, & echyne fishe to salt: 118; c.

Molde is to be mooved aboute a roote: 5; h.

**Tabula.** (fol. 3.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>5; e, f.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 in added above in same hand. 2 Ms. aroote.
Markynge of beestes, and makyng condimentz: 30; b.
Medues in leene and drie lande: 23; b.
Medys in tempre lande: 32; a.
Medys, in colde lande to clese: 54; g.
Medys, newe to make: 93; h, & 14; a, b, c.
Meles, to graffe in fleurer: 86; h.
Meles, lande to growe in: 47; a, b.
Meles, to remedie: 87; d, e.
Meles may be graffed in dyvers treen: 47; f.
Meles, fuyte kepinge: 87; f, g, h.
Moldewarppps, to sle: 56; g, h. 17; d, e.
Meles, maade aisell and wyne of: 48; b.
Melons to [sette] in Marche, and make swete as mylk
and smellyng as roses: 57; b.
Meddelers, to sette in March: 62; g, h.
Meddelers, to remedie for wormes and make fertile: 63; a.
Meddelers, to remedie for auntes and castyng fuyte: 63; b.
Meddelers, to graffe und to kepe: 63; b, c, d.
Molbery tree, tilynge in fleurer: 49; f, g, h.

Tabula. (fol. 4.)

Plantynge molbery tree, remedie for hem, and graffing of the same:
Mixe sowynge and settynge in Marche: 50; d, e. [50; a, b, c.
Mastik tree to plaunte and graff in Marche: 50; e.
Maleapurtleen in October to sette: 101; a.
Male apples to counfit in October: a.
Mares, to chese and gouuerne: 68; h, & 69; a, b, c.
Mules, to bane in dyvers wyxes: 69; h, & 70; a, b.

Nuttrees, to sette in January: 28; h, & 29; a, b, c, d.
Remedy for nuttrees, and nuttes Tarentyne: 29; f.
To kepe nuttes: 29; g, h.
Nepes and rapes in Juyll to sowe, and make grete: 85; e; &c.
Olyve is to be planted of children: 5; a.
Olyves grete stande in depe lande: 4; d.
Olyuetes, to sette in fleurer, and goode lande for hem: 39;
[f, g, h.
Olyue bayes of dyvers names, and order of thaire standyng: 40; d.
Olyues to erre withouten olyve plantes: 40; e.
Olyues to seek to hele in Marche: 55; h.
Olyues bareyne to make bere: 56; a, b.
Olyves, graffyng in April that fier destroye hem not: 72; d, e, f, g.
Olyvetes, to ordeign, sette, and donge, in October: 97; e, f, g.
Olyues bareyne to bring into beringe, cum coitu suo: 97; h.
Olyues, putacioun in November with oil makyng: 107; c, d.
Olyues, to sette and cure in November: 107; e.
Oile myrtle made in Januarie: 30; c.
Oile laurynge, in Januarie maade: 30; e.
Oile lentiscyne maade in Januarie: 30; f.
Oile liliate counfit in May: 79; f.
Oile de rose counfit in May: 79; g.
Oile verde counfit in October: 98; b.

1 Blank space in Ms. the width of 7 letters.
Oyle lauryne counfit in October: 98: c.
Oyle makyng in November: 114: g, h.
Oyle filthy to pure in Noumber: 115: b.
Oyle euel smellyng to amende: 115: b, c.
Oyle browsty smellyng to amende: 115: g.
Olyues to counfit in dyvers wyse: 115: h, & 116; per totum.
Oyle dregges and vryne for olyues: 32: f, g.
Origon, Oynons in S atte Sowyng.
Oxon in E atte Exon.

Poocok to reere: 11; h, & 12 til h.
Poondes for water soule: 14; b.
Pastynyng in dyvers wyse in Januarie: 24; c, &c.
Puls, sowyng in Januarie: 24; b, c.
Plowing of lande, in L atte Lande.
Peche tylling in fieuerer; to growe withoute stones: 39; c, d, e.
Peches emplastringe in May: 77; e.
Peches, inoculacioun, a fygtree in Iuyn: 81; h.
Peches, settyng in November: 107; h, & 108; a, b.
Peches, ablaqueacioun, putacioun, and sanacioun: 108; c.
Peches, to growe written with letres: 108; d.
Peches of iij kyndes, and dyvers remedie: 108: e, f, g.
Peches, to make gret and swete: 108; h.
Peches, graffyng, inoculynge, plasturinge, and kepinge, with dyvers remedie for hem: 109; a, &c.
Perys, settyng and graffyng in fieuerer: 44; e, f, g, h.
Perys, tender, swete, saunery, and long lastynge: 45; a, b, c.
Peertrees seke, to hele in dyvers wyse: 45; c, d.
Peertrees, that thai blossom not to longe: 45; e.
Peres stony, to remedy: 45; e, f.
Peres may be graffed in dyers trees: 45; f.
Peres, to graffe by good crafte: 45; g.
Peres to be saury to ete: 45; h & 46; a.

Peres to kepe, dyvers crafte: 46; b, c, d. Tabula. (fol. 5.)
Peres, to be ouertaken in Iuyn: 81; g.
Perra, or wyne of peres, in fieuerer: 46; e, f.
Peres, made aysel of in fieuerer: 46; e, f.
Peres, ymaste liquamen castimaniol of: 46; g, h.
Pomgarnette, settyng in Marche: 59; d, &c.
Pomgarnettes, to be swete: 59; g, h.
Pomgarnettes, from chappinge, from wormes, and from corruptinge, to kepe: 60; a, b.
Pomgarnettes, to be fecounde & white grayned: 60; c.
Pomgarnettes, to be meruylously grete: 60; d, and in May. 77; d, and in Iuyn: 81; g.
Pomgarnettes, to multiplie: 60; e.
Pomgarnettes, graffyng in Marche: 60; e, f.
Pomgarnettes, kepinge: 60; f, g, h, & 61; a, b.
Pomgarnettes, made wyne of: 61; b, c.
Pistace, to plaunte and graffe in fieuerer: 50; f.
Pistace tillynge in October: 99; f, g.
Pynappultree, in fieuerer tilled: 50; f.
Pynappultree, sawyng and plauntyng in November: 109; e, f, g, h.
Pynapultroe, kyttyng and kepinge thaire fruyt, with more of plantyng: 110; a, b.

Palme, deluyng aboute in Juyn: 81; h.

Palmes, to tille in November: 99; c, d, e, f.

Pouduryng of vynes in Marche: 55; c.

Pastynynge landes in May: 77; c.

Puls and potagewarke: heruest in Juyn: 81; c, d.

Plunttree, to sowe, plaunte, remedy, and to graffe in November: 110; b, &c.

Pasture for sheepe: 113; b, c, d.

Pastynynge the gardyn in September: 94; h.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pasnepe</th>
<th>Panvk</th>
<th>Pelettour</th>
<th>Peses</th>
<th>in S atte Sowyng.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Puuyng</td>
<td>Pauyng</td>
<td>Paving</td>
<td>selers</td>
<td>in May: 79; f, g, h, b, c, d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paving seders in Juyn: 84; c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavyng in September: 95; f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passe counfit in November: 105; b, c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quynes, to graffe in fleuerer: 48; h, e.

Quynes, tillynge and remedy for hem: 48; e, f, g.

Quynes, graffyng and keping of hem: 49; a, &c.

Rosaries, to make and repare in fleuerer: 41; d, e.

Roses some ripe to haue: 41; e.

Rosate counfit in May: 79; f.

Roses, to kepe fresshe: 79; h.

Rosate counfit withouten roses in November: 104; e.

Roses, to kepe fresshe: 79; h.

Rosaries of fewe branches to make in November: 112; e.

Rodemelle counfit in May: 79; g.

Rapes to chauce into neepes and econtra: 85; f.

Radisshe, to make swete and howe moche is to be sowe in oon aker lande: 89; b, c.

Rapes, counfit in December: 118; b.

Reysons Greek, to make in November: 105; g, h.

Raues, wilde; Rue in S atte Sowyng.

Reeping in Juyn: 80; f, g.

Reeping of all the heruest with oon oxe, good crafte. 80; g, h, &c.

Reeping in Juyll: 85; c.

Sow in the contre maner: 15; f.

Sowe in Januarie ficches and feyngeek: 23; c, f, g.

Cresses: 27; h.

Sow in fleuerer pils in dry lande: 32; b, c.

Hemppe and tares: 32; d, e, f.

Letuce, cresses, tasols, coriander, popy, saury, senvey, oynet, oynons, dle, and coolseede: 42; c, d, e, f, g, h.

Malues, myntes, fenel, pastnepe, cunula, cerfoile.

betes and leek sede: 43; e, &c.

Sowe and sette chibols and colcase, commyn and anys: 44; c, d.

Sowe in March, mylde: 54; g.

Chiches and cicera: 55; a, b, c.

1 chyves.
Senney and dile: 56; h.
Rocke, armoraice, wilde raue, leekes, betes, letuce, cappare, sauary, colcase, cresses, gooldes, and raue: 57; a.
Cucumber: 57; c; sperage: 57; h; rue, and what lande is best for hem: 58; e, f, g, h; gourdes: 58; h, & 59; a, b; panyk: 54; h; blite and peletour: 59; b, c.
Sowe in Aprill medike: 72; a, b, c; brasik and ache: 72; h.
Thre kyndes of ache: 73; a; arage: 73; d; basilicon, and so wonder tillinge thereof; howe his floures changeth colours, and howe it changeth in to other herbes. Also sowe cucumber, melons, pelletur, cappare, lecke, colcase, coriander, betes, letuce, oynons, myntes, gourdes, and gooldes: 73; e, f.
Sowe in May mylde and panyk: 76; a.
Ache, melons, coriander, gourdes, tasul, radisshe, and sette rue and lecke: 77; c.
Sowe in Iuyyn brasike, ache, betes, radysshe, and letuce: 81; f.
Experience of seede: 84; c, d.
Sowe in Iuyl oynons, radyssshe, arage, nepes, and rapes: 85; e, f, g.
Sowe in Aust rape, nepes, and radisshe: 88; h.
Sowe in September whete and ador: 92; h; barley cantereyne, lupyne, peeses and sisme. ficches, ffeyngreck, and forage, flasele: 93; d, e, f; popy, brasik, and origon: 94; g, h;
Cappare, gith, cresses, dile, radysshe, pasnepe, cerfaoile, letuce, betes, coriander, rapes, and nepes: 95; a, b.

Tabula. (fol. 6a.)

Sowe in October whete and ador, sisme, flasele, lynseed: 96; d, e, f; Goodles. senuey: 98; d, e, f; dyle, myntes, oynons, pasnepe, origon, wilde nepe, tyme, leekseed, betes, basilicon: 99; a, b.
Sowe in November whete, flar, benes, barley, lentis, and lyne: 106; d, e, f, g; garlik, vlpke, oynons, tasul, cunel, & armarace: 107; f, g; almaundes and inglandes: 111; h.
Sowe in December wheete, barley, benes, and lynseede: 117; d.
Sette safferon in fleuerer: 41; f; cannetes: 42; a.
Sette and graffe peres: 44; e, f, g, h.
Sette in Marche garlyk: cunel, oynons, and v[...]; pyke: 56; h; origon and milones: 57; a, b: pomgarnette: 59; d, &c.
Sette in April ziziphus: 73; g, h. Sette in May zizege and figtree: 77; e. Sette in September and graffe tubres: 95; c, d, e.
Sette in November wilde piri, citrus, quynec, pomgarnette, Sere, meyderler, silkue, mollury, chirtree, & figtree: 111; h.
Seruys, bareyn, to make bere, and to kepe hem: 27; d, e, f.
Scions of vynes to sette in fleuerer: 33: f, g, h.
Scions, thaire lengthe and space betwene hem: 34: c, d.
Semynary, what it is: 35; a.
Sperage, spounge, and to haue goode sperage: 43; c, d.
Sponge of sperage, to make in Marche: 58; a, b, c, d.
Siliqua, to plaunte and sowe in fleuerer: 49; d.
Semynary deluynge in May: 77; b. Sisane, in Sowyn.
Sape counfit in November: 105; a.
Sowes to chese long syded: 50; h.
Sones, howe long goeth, with pigge: 51; b.
Swyne, what soil is best for: 51; c, d.
Stalons, in H atte Hors. Stalons, asses, in H thor.
Shepe shering in May with good enoyntyng: 78; c, d.  
Sheep shering in Iuyyn: 82; d.  
Sheep feble to putte awaie in Iuyll: 87; b, c.  

Tabula. (fol. 7.)

Sheep tuppes to chese and ewes for hem, and for to make hem bere males or females in Iuyll: 86; e, &c. Shepe rering, or lambes rering: 112; h, & 113; a. Sheepe to pasture in November 113; [b, c, d, e.]

Tares to sowe in Januarie: 23; h. In fleuerer: 32; f.

Tasul, tillinge in Marche: 56; c. &c. per totum.
Tasul, plauntynge in October: 98; e.
Tubres, sowe and graffe in fleuerer: 50; e.
Tubres, settynge in September, graffing and kepinge: 45; c. d. e.

Water, to preue: 1; f, g. h.

Water, to fynde for to make wynches or welles: 89; c. f. &c.
Water is dyvers in dyners places: 89; f. g. h.
Water, to knowe by dyvers signes: 89; h. & 90; a. b. c. d.

Wynches, makyng with goode crafte: 90; e, f, g. h.
Water, preuyng in dyvers wyse: 91; a. b.
Water conduytes of dyvers crafte and the mesure of hem: 91; [c. d. e. f. g.]

Vynes where forto sette, and discrecenioun in kitteinge: 3; a. &c.
Dyves vynes, dyvers wynes: 4; a.
Vyne brachtes kitte to enoynte: 4; d.
Vynes hewe high thai shall be: 4; e.
Vynes pastynynge, and tables for vynes in Iannarie: 24; c, d. e. f.
Vynes, soil and aier: 25; b, &c.

When, where, and what vynes beth best forto sette: 32; h. & 33; a.
Vyne amynce gretly commend, vyne apiane: 33; c. &e.
Vynes scions, to sette in fleuerer: 33; f, g.
Vynes scions, howe many may stande in an akre lande: 34; c. d.
Vynes, to make a grove of in fleuerer: 35; per totum.
Subtil crafte for vynes in fleuerer: 35; per totum.
Vynes pro vincial: 36; a.
Kyttinge of commune vynce in coolde contree: 36; b.
Kytte boschey vynes in fleuerer with moche crafte: 37; a. &c.
Provincial vynes kittinge in fleuerer: 37; e.
Vynes, plechinge, prouynynge, or propagacion: 37; h.

Tabula. (fol. 7 a.)

Vynes, dehuyng, stakyng, and byndyng: 41; b, c.
Vyne laercymose to helpe in fleuerer: 52; e.
Vyne to bere grapes vngreynde: 5; a, b, c. d.
Vyne to bere grapes white and blake: 53; a.
Vynes, graffing in Marche: 54; a. &c.
Vynes to be poundered in Marche: 55; c.
Vynes, stakyng and byndyng in Marche: 55; c. d.
Vynes olde to repare in Marche: 55; e, f.
Vynes hurt or seeke to be leched in Marche: 55; g.
Vynes tender to tille in May: 76; c.
Vynes pampinacioun in May: 76; d.
Vynes ablaqueate to couert in May: 77; a.
Vynes, couering in Iuyyn: 81; d.
Vynes, couering and vingadage apparrail in Iuyll: 88; d.
Vyne yerdes lene to helpe in August: 88; e.
Vynes pampanynge in August: 88; f.
Vyndage solempe in September: 94; d, e.
Vynes whoos grapes roeth, to remedy in August: 95; h.
Vynes that beft fertile, marke hem in September for scions

to sette in settyng season: 96; g.
Vynes to traile in September in hoote lande: 96; h.
Vynes ablaqueaciously in September: 97; b, c.
Vynes, graffyng in September: 97; d.
Vynes ouerlouge to reparate in November: 107; a, b.
Vynes putacioun in November: 107; c.
Vynes pampinose and not fructuose, to remedy in November: 112; d.
Vynes barein to remedy in November: 112; d.
Vyne aboute vyne rootes: 32; f, g.
Wyne mirtite in Januarie counfit: 30; d.
Wyne mirtite counfit in fleureter: 51; e.
Wyne Tiriakie right helefull, to make in fleureter: 5[1]; f, g.
Wyne mirtite in other wyse, made in fleureter: 52; f, g.

[Tabula.] (fol. 8.)

Wyne absinthiate, rosate, and violate in fleureter: 52; h.
Wyne of pomgarnetttte in Marche counfit: 61; a, b.
Wyne rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
Wyne of grapes birained to remedie in October: 98; a.
Wynes, dyuersitee and makyng of hem in October: 101; c, &c.
Wynes of dyvers colours beth of dyvers qualitee & sanours: 101; c, d.
Wyne, makyng of must by decoceiously in the first maner, and in
the second maner by see water tried & fyned in October: 101:

[6, f, g.

Wyne to make long enduringe: 101; g.
Wyne or muste that is birayned to helpe: 101; h.
Wynes, sowre to make swete: 102; a.
Wynes, weel smelting to make: 102; b.
Wynes, swete drynking to make: 102; c, d.
Wynes, newe to make some olde: 102; d, e.
Wynes, remedy for enfection: 102; e, f.
Wynes of oon yere to some passyng olde: 102; f, g.
Wynes browne to make white and econtra: 102; h, & 103; a, b.
Wynes smale to make greet: 103; b, c.
Wyne austreere(!) to make clere and gentill to drynke: 103; d.
Wyne trouble or feculent to clere anoon: 103; e.
Wyne in fyn consequioue: 104; d.
Wyne pestilente: 104; c.
Wyne ynomelle: 104; f, g, h.
Wyne of peres: 46; e, f.
Violette settyng in fleuerer: 41; f.
Wortes hoore as frost and tender, with tyme of
settyng wortes in fleuerer: 43; a, b, c, d.

"Ypomelides settyng in December and keping of
his frouete: 117; g, h, & 118; a.
"Ilizifus settyng and tillinge in April: 73; g, h.
"Ilizifus to gladde yt if it be sorowfull, and keping of
thaire frouetes in April: 73; a, b.
Ziziphus to sette or graffe in May; 77: e.  
Explicit tabula.

—— 269 ——

Book I.

P. 1. 1 (fol. 8a.) In left margin: cap w primum. In right margin: Ayer and Water. 2 enfoure. 3 rethorik. 4 haue. 6 ethir. 7 vs. 8 Vs. euerie. 10 howe. 11 eury thing. 14 sette. 15. P. 2. 15 Left Margin: cap w ij. 16 gouernance. 19 man. 20 howe. 21 thow. haue. thi e. 22 (fol. 9.) 23 hoole stande 24 Thi. 29 Right Margin: cap w ij. depe. noone. 31 contree men. wele. 33 heringe. 35 Vnclene. 36 Rubric aq. Right Margin: cap w ij. oure. myrc. 37 oure. 38 fresche.  
P. 3. 40 smelle. 46 contrye men. 47 hedes good. chekhes. 48 noo. 50 (fol. 9a.) longes woo. 51 ouertake. 52 duellers. 53 swelle. 54 ough. 55 yf. thowe. 56 doubt. thi w. 57 Right Margin: lande. 58 Right Margin: de terra mala. 59 grauel. 62 and. 63 noone. 64 selue. Right Margin: de terra bona. 66 delue. P. 4. 67 fruyte. 69 rysshes. 70 breses. 72 se. In right margin: De terra pingui et dulc[i]. 73 aysely.  
750 (fol. 22.) *Rubric*] De sterculino. Thi. 751 sauer. 756 alle. 759 olde.
761 froshe. 762 See sleyme. 764 *Rubric*] De locis orti & pomeraj et
scibus et serendo. *In right margin:* xxxiiiij cae. 766 luce. 769
yf. P. 29. 771 helpe. delue. 773 it self. 674 eury. 775 helpe. don-
ging. tyllyng. 776 escheue. 778 (fol. 22a.) 779 delue. 780 vpppe.
781 Vppon. overwelue. 782 upsonoune. saue. selue. 784 dyversly
deuysse. 786 haue. walle. 787 other. 789 euerichon. 790 vp. 792
thorne. other. 793 thorn] gl. rubus caninus. 795 ficches. 797
maddilyng. 798 tyme. P. 30. 801 vnder. 803 This] gl. he'd. atte.
dayes ende. 804 branche. 805 Nowe. 806 (fol. 23.) delue. heruest.
807 Yf. shal. heruest. delue. 808 shal. ouerblowe. 809 vnder. twelue.
810 tables] gl. vel beddes. selue. 811 lengtht. 812 eury. 813 weete.
eury. 815 herbes. 818 other. 819 eury. 822 heruest. seede. 823
springing. 824 either. 825 graff. growyng. 826 and] or. doone. P. 31.
*Rubric*] De remedius ororum vel agri. *In right margin:* xxxv cae.
tak. 828 dyvers. 829 vp. 830 hail] gl. grandinem. 831 vppon. 832 bloody] 
661 cruentas. axes] gl. secures. henen. 833 him. 834 (fol. 23a.) 835
vp. 836 soo. *In left margin:* auctor. 837 rakes. shouell. 838 eury.
839 haue. 840 gree. dyuers. 841 priuely. 842 neuer. 844 *In left
margin:* auctor. 845 vs. 846 trauaille. 847 prophaned. 850 aunte.
vp. P. 32. 856 vpppe. 857 amonge. chiches. 859 other. 860 men-
struata vngerd. vnshood. 861 Vntressed alle aboute. 862 (fol. 24.)
863 saith. 864 harne lete. 865 cantaride. 866 Putte. 867 Thi. yf thowe.
testudinis in corio. skyne] no gloss. 875 amonge. 876 ficches. 877 luce.
879 eury. 880 worte wormes] gl. publicum olerum. 881 steles. 882
helpe. heel. P. 33. 884 cley and brymstoone] gl. bitumen et sulphur.
885 Aboute. rote] gl. vel dote. 887 Aboute. alle the. doo. 890 (fol.
24a.) Vpon thi. 891 she] he. enfeste] gl. s. noceat. 892 Demotriue. 893
neither. 894 floode. 896 vntil. 901 Pysmyres. 903 Vppon. 906
paayment. P. 34. 912 commyx. 913 cucumber. 914 iuce wol slee.
dyers. 915 Haue. other. 916 cucumber. commyn. 918 (fol. 25.) Aud] 
As. movs Apuleyus. 921 vpclose. 922 doune. 923 shal. 925 thurle] 
931 either. sterue. 934 The] Ms. Te. wol. 936 smooke. 937 hertes-
941 deuyse. 942 breses] gl. he'd. 943 house. comme. 944 Cucumber.
soure. 945 commyx. dryue. beestes] gl. s. lucustas. 946 (fol. 25a.)
other. thees] gl. s. locuste. 948 other. iees] gl. perdere confundere. 950
vren. 951 Lete. 952 Byrayne] gl. conpluc. vppon. 953 panche. 957
*In left margin:* circumlocutio. 960 cocodrilles. 962 vpppe. eury.
969 vndersette. mayne] gl. vigil. 970 douneright. 971 thyng. 972 alle.
973 wicke. saue. 974 (fol. 26.) derke. ouer. 976 other. 978 another.
979 eury. 980 girdde. eury. 982 saue. eury. 984 caluir. horsed.
985 vpppe. alle. 986 eury. 988 *In right margin:* xxxvij cae. 992 mixt
cave] altered from cole. traces of l & e still visible. vpon. 997 auaille.
999 shoures] gl. imbribus. 1000 haue. 1001 shoure] gl. imbre. 1002
(fol. 26a.) euerie. perflable. 1005 vprbyngeth. 1006 vpon. 1008 thorough.
1009 hec yerde. 1010 *In left margin:* xxvij cae. 1011 noo. 1012
or] of. 1013 herbes. 1015 sauery. 1017 other. 1018 lilly.
1019 second] socoure is. 1020 eury. 1022 Vtree] gl. taxus. leue.

---

Book II.


---
Book III.

P. 61. (fol. 37a.) Title] FEVERYERE. 1 Rubric] seruandis & letamine. In left margin: primum cam. In right margin: flevyere. fleueryere. 3 leene atte pouere. 4 douge weyne] gl. lucrari. 5 Vpon. wynn[e] gl. co modum. 6 graffe] gresse. 7 Abooe. luce. glyde] gl. vel si.de. 8 In left margin: ij ca[m]. 9 vpp[e. 10 In left margin: ij ca[m. stric] gl. seminare. 11 In left margin: iij ca[m. Nowe. 14 excessyue. 15 vntill. 17 vpp[e. commi.xt. 19 Til. au] an. 21 chichees. In right margin: 23 e. P. 62. 22 In left margin: y ca[m. 23 londe. 24 In right margin: ypalage. 25 In left margin: yj ca[m. yfonde. 26 vnderstonde] o altered from a. 28 doddc] gl. occa. 29 (fol. 38.) Title] flevyere. (lanyeuer erased.) In] Atte. kalendes. 31 streche. 32 alle. 34 lande. olde. serne. 35 til. recerc. 36 Rubric] De heruo iij ca[m. de c. vitibus. arboribus iij ca[m. In right margin: iij ca[m. 39 In right margin: iij ca[m. Nowe bryn[e] vryne. 40 Vppon. roote. erie|small final e added. 41 vryne. 42 feire. 47 Nowe. P. 63. 50 the] thi. 51 whoos. 52 so that thaire. 53 convenient. 57 (fol. 38a.) Title] flevyere. 58 lene] gl. s. lande. 64 saie. 65 euer. 66 discrecon. 68 euer. 69 is]
P. 104. Title] Marche. ("Marche" begins at top of fol. 58a., two stanzas having been omitted. The missing stanzas appear in the Fitz William Ms., where they are on the same page with a stanza of interlude. The gathering, whose signature is "h, is regular and complete.) I In left margin opposite rubric: primum caev. Atte marches. contrec. 2 Putacion. In right margin: Marche. 3 Atte. fleureyere. In right margin: 35 pro totum & 37; a, b, c, d. 4 vntil. 6 who so. 9 Vnoide varende. 10 ygammed. 13 saue vppon. other. 16 truncke. 19 vppon. 21 this] gl. s. vento. P. 105. 22 atte. 24 vppon. 25 vnuynk. 26 braunce. 29 (fol. 59.) Title] Marche. dissolved euer. 32 delue. 54 euer. 35 In right margin: singula singulis. 40 thair. 42 In right margin: 33; f, g, h & 34; c, d. 43 In right margin: ij cam. 46 vnder. 48 Bernetes] gl. bernetta. 49 it] over erasure. P. 106. 50 In right margin: ij cam. 56 sextser. In right margin: Sextarium continet sex libras. 57 (fol. 59a.) Title] Marche. In left margin: iiij caev. 58 stepe] gl. maccra. 59 But] Hit vpppe. 61 lukewater. 63 loun. heruest. 64 In left margin opposite rubric: vcam. & vj cam. 66 fleureyere. 71 Rubric] nonellis pulverands vitibus fodiendis &c. In left margin: vj cam. Nowe puluerised. 72 Kalendes. 73 October, sle. weedes. 74 lane. 75 vpppe. 76 delue. 77 vpppe. P. 107. 78 swethe. 82 vpholde. heynynesse. 83 In right margin: singopa. 85 (fol. 60.) Title] Marche. 86 abone. 87 Vnconyningly. 91 In right margin: Ellevigesis. 92 ouer. 93 same. 96 fede. 98 after. 98 vmyyledene. scectle. 101 vppone. vryne. vryne. 104 plaister it] is P. 108. 107 vppon. 109 In right margin: Congius continet vj sex[arja: sextarium, sex libras, ymmote] gl. immovacas. 110 basket full. 111 other. 112 Bryne] Vryne.113 (fol. 60a.) 117 thees. 118 thorowe. twoo. 125 seminary.

Book V.

er over erasure. first. 156 (fol. 79a) Title] April. Rubric: apibus investi-
wyne] gl. defructum. beside] gl. iuxta. 175 after. 181 sewe vppon. last
be] bee. 184 (fol. 79a.) Title] April. vnto. sewte. 190 & l. P. 147. 191
206 malues. 207 brynkes. 211 Vchone. thinges. Catchword Aurel with.
214 seuen. 216 &. 217 & iij & iij & i. P. 148. 219 Rubric] &
praefacio. Following stanza underlined in red. 221 saluatuor. Iesse.
222 euericchon. 223 vs. vsyng. 225 ypborn.

---

Book VI.

P. 149. 1 Opposite rubric: May. In right margin: primum cam.
wete. 2 In right margin: 54; h. a. 3 every. 4 Vntouched nowe.
5 are] owe. 6 grete] gl. grandescere. 7 ripenesse vntil thay. 8
(fol. 80a.) Title] May. Alle. 9 puls. 13 Wende. 14 haue. 15 Rubric
nouelle sarmentes. In left margin opposite rubric: ij Cam. Considro nowe
sarmen. 16 fewe. 17 vp. 19 swethed. 20 ouerthrowe. 21 noo
matier. P. 150. 22 pampinacioun. 23 Conuencient. 24 vppon. occupa-
cioun. 25 noo. 27 vp. &. 29 Rubric] priscindendis. nouis. In left
margin opposite rubric: iij cam. feeldes. 30 vp. 31 weet. 34 commyn.
36 (fol. 81.) Title] May. 38 Vnto. ayeine. 39 oboue. 42 picchelongs.
46 vp stocke. 47 leue. 48 is] it. 49 thi. P. 151. 50 Haue vp. storne
vnto. 51 vncomer &. 52 risshes. 57 Rubric] ablaqueandis. In right
margin: 23; a. iij cam. 58 conuencient. 60 haue. it] is. 61 commune.
64 (fol. 81a.) Title] May. dohlen. 70 tourne. 71 Rubric] spaciis ortorum
pastinandis & seminiibus. In left margin opposite rubric: v cam. 72 haue.
73 In right margin: 72; h. 74 & Coiaunder. 75 In left margin:
gourdes. 76 transplante. 77 vp. avaunte. P. 152. 78 pomgnartes.
79 In right margin: The same afore (80) 60; d. 81 Vppon. 87 Citru-
tree. 88 dyvers. In right margin: 61 d. &. per totum. 89 Nowe
93 boles] voles. 94 occupacioun. 95 scelender. 97 &. 99 tonges.
100 graunte. 102 strynges. love] gl. demittantur. 103 This. 104 enlyne.
112 &. saue. 113 Castraciuon. 118 haue. 119 score. 120 (fol. 82a.)
Title] May. 121 yre] gl. ferramentum. 123 yre] gl. ire s. doloris. 124 &.
125 &. 126 saue. 127 Rubric] onium. In left margin opposite rubric:
vij cam. 128 vneture. lupynys. 129 luce. 130 bothe. &. 132 Here
with. after. P. 154. 137 ouer. 139 haue. 141 In left margin op-
posite rubric: ixm. cam. 142 other. 144 every. 145 pyion. either. 147
vnder. storne. 148 (fol. 83.) vp. 149 after vnder. 150 aboute. 153 fleykes.
156 al though. 157 &. 159 avyce. P. 155. 162 other. 163 he] be.
164 haue. 165 luce. 166 savour. 169 Rubric] examinibus apium
augmentatis. In right margin: x Cam. 172 grekes. 173 osstros. 174
vresteth. 175 In right margin: 75; e. 176 (fol. 85a.) Title] May. In
left margin: xi cam. 178 haue. 179 transuersal an other. 181 thervpon.
182 foote tempreud. 188 every, brikk. 189 ioine togedre. P. 156.

---

**Book VII.**

---

Book VIII.


Book IX.


Book X.


Book XII.

P. 207. Title] NOVEMBER. 1 In left margin above rubric: Primium cam. Rubric] fabe. lenticule. 3 vpon. 5 vnto. 6 loueth. 8 (fol. 109.) Title] November. 9 summen. satioyn. 11 do. occasioun. 12 germination. 13 wel. 18 ancre. P. 208. 23 reperesse. 26 suce. ther. 29 In right margin: Secundum cam. 31 proyne. 32 vmbycloyn. 34 curature. 36 (fol. 109a.) Rubric] veteri. ingo. percula repanda. In left margin opposite rubric: iiij cam. 39 truncke. 42 thrive. 45 places. 44 Thi. 47 jonte. P. 209. 50 Rubric] vitibus. arboribus. In left margin opposite rubric: iiij cam. 55 suae. 56 profulent. 57 vnkempt. 58 vntil. 61 cuery. 62 Saltynge] gl. vel louting tort. Catchword The olyve. 64 (fol. 110.) Title] November. In left margin: v ca. 65 wat] wol. In right margin; 97; e, f, g. 69 baskettes corhes fyne. 71 Rubric]: D allio, vlpico, cepulis & plantis car- duorum. In right margin: vj ca. vlpike. 72 dolven. 73 Mak reedes.
The last 43 lines of book XII and the whole of Book XIII are missing from this MS.